# Exhibit A

US008197807B2

(12) **United States Patent**
**Brenner**

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,197,807 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Jun. 12, 2012**

(54) **NICOTINAMIDE RIBOSIDE KINASE COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR USING THE SAME**

(75) Inventor: **Charles M. Brenner**, Lyme, NH (US)

(73) Assignee: **Trustees of Dartmouth College**, Hanover, NH (US)

( * ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 213 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/912,400**

(22) PCT Filed: **Apr. 20, 2006**

(86) PCT No.: **PCT/US2006/015495**
§ 371 (c)(1),
(2), (4) Date: **Nov. 20, 2007**

(87) PCT Pub. No.: **WO2006/116322**

PCT Pub. Date: **Nov. 2, 2006**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2008/0206221 A1 Aug. 28, 2008

(51) **Int. Cl.**
***A61K 38/45*** (2006.01)
***C07H 17/00*** (2006.01)
***A61P 35/00*** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... **424/94.5**; 514/45; 514/25; 435/15

(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... None
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,491,743 B2 * 2/2009 Cuny et al. ..... 514/397

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 0132888 5/2001

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Saunders et al 1 Tiazofurin is phosphorylated by three enzymes from Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells. Cancer Research 50, 5269-5274, Sep. 1, 1990.*

Saunders et al 2 Phosphorylation of 3-Deazaguanosine by nicotinamide riboside kinase in Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells.*

Tanimori et al, Bioorganic. Med. Chem Lett. 12:1135-1137, 2002.*

Stubberfield et al NAD+ depletion and cytotoxicity in isolated hepatocytes. Biochemical Pharmacology 1988; 37(20): 3967-74 Abstract included.*

Stubberfield et al (NAD+ depletion and cytotoxicity in isolated hepatocytes (Biochemical Pharmacology 1988; 37(20): 3967-74 see abstract.*

Berger NA et al. (Poly (ADP-ribose in the cellular response to DNA damage), Radiation research Jan. 1985; 101(1): 4-15 see abstract.*

Berger et al., "Modulation of Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide and Poly(Adenosine Diphosphoribose) Metabolism by the Synthetic "C" Nucieoside Analogs, Tiazofurin and Selenazofurin", J. Clin. Invest. 1985 75:702-705.

Han et al., "Cellular Uptake Mechanism of Amino Acid Ester Prodrugs in Caco-2/hPEPT1 Cells Overexpressing a Human Peptide Transporter", Pharmaceutical Research 1998 15(9):1382-1386.

Genbank Accession No. AK001663 Jan. 9, 2008.

Genbank Accession No. YNL129W—Nov. 7, 2005.

NCBI Accession No. NP_060351 [gi:8923530] with Revision History Jul. 4, 2000-Jun. 3, 2007.

NCBI Accession No. NP_733778 [gi:24762248] with Revision History—Nov. 2, 2002-Jul. 5, 2007.

NCBI Accession No. NM_017881 [gi:8923529] with Revision History—Jul. 4, 2000-Nov. 17, 2006.

NCBI Accession No. AK000566 [gi:7020748] with Revision History—Feb. 22, 2000-Sep. 12, 2006.

NCBI Accession No. BC001366 [gi: 33876100] with Revision History—Dec. 12, 2000-Jul. 15, 2006.

NCBI Accession No. BC036804 [gi:22477870] with Revision History—Aug. 26, 2002-Mar. 25, 2004.

NCBI Accession No. BC026243 [gi:20072207] with Revision History—Apr. 8, 2002-Mar. 25, 2004.

NCBI Accession No. NM_170678 [gi:24762247] with Revision History Nov. 7, 2002-Nov. 17, 2006 NM_170678.2 which replaces NM_170678 is provided.

NCBI Accession No. CAG61927 [gi:49528270] with Revision History—Jun. 30, 2004-Nov. 14, 2006.

NCBI Accession No. Z71405 [gi:1302065] with Revision History—May 6, 1996v-Aug. 11, 1997.

NCBI Accession No. AX877238 [gi:40031974]—Dec. 17, 2003.

NCBI Genbank Accession No. AX877238 [gi:40031974]Dec. 17, 2003.

Bieganowski et al., "Discoveries of Nicotinamide Riboside as a Nutrient and Conserved NRK Genes Establish a Preiss-Handler Independent Route to NAD+ in Fungi and Hunams", Cell 2004 117:495-502.

Farquhar et al., "Synthesis and antitumor evaluatiobn of bis[(pivaloyloxy)methyl]2'-deoxy-t-fluoroudine 5'-monophosphate (FdUMP):a stategy to introduce nucleotides into cells", J Med Chem 1994 37(23):3902-3909.

Sasiak et al., "Purification and Properties of a Human Nicotinamide Ribonucleoside Kinas", Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics 1996 333(2):414-418.

Saunders et al., "Phosphorylation of 3-Deazaguanosine by Nicotinamide Riboside Kinse in Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells", Cancer Research 1989 49:6593-6599.

Bieganowski et al., "Eukaryotic NAD+ Synthetase Qns1 Contains an Essential, Obligate Intramolecular Thiol Glutamine Amidotransferase Domain Related to Nitrilase", J. Biol. Chem. 2003 278(35):33049-33055.

Boon et al., "An anatomy of normal and malignant gene expression", Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 2002 99(17):11287-11292.

Burkle, Alexander, "Physiology and pathophysiology of poly(ADP-ribosyl)ation", BioEssays 2001 23:795-806.

Fleischmann et al., "Whole-Genome Random Sequencing and Assembly of *Haemophilus influenzae* Rd", Science 1995 269:496-512.

Gingrich et al., "Codehydrogenase I and other Pyridinium Compounds as V-Factor for *Hemophilus influenzae* and *H. parainfluenzae*", J. Bacteriol. 1944 47:535-550.

Godek et al., "In Vitro Evaluation of Nicotinamide Riboside Analogs against *Haemophilus influenzae*", Antimicrobal Agents and Chemotherapy 1990 34(8):1473-1479.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Kagnew H Gebreyesus

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Licata & Tyrrell P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to isolated nicotinamide riboside kinase (Nrk) nucleic acid sequences, vectors and cultured cells containing the same, and Nrk polypeptides encoded thereby. Methods for identifying individuals or tumors susceptible to nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug treatment and methods for treating cancer by administering an Nrk nucleic acid sequence or polypeptide in combination with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug are also provided. The present invention further provides screening methods for isolating a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug and identifying a natural source of nicotinamide riboside.

**3 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Holdsworth et al., "A fraction derived from brewer's yeast inhibits cholesterol synthesis by rat liver preparations in vitro", British Journal of Nutrition 1991 65:285-299.

Leder et al., "Synthesis of Nicotinamide Mononucleotide by Human Erythrocytes in Vitro", J. Biol. Chem. 1951 189:889-899.

Li et al., "A Novel Muscle-specific Beta1 Integrin Binding Protein (MIBP) that Modulates Myogenic Differentiation", J. Cell Biol. 1999 147:1391-1397.

Li et al., "The muscle integrin binding protein (MIBP) interacts with alpha7Beta1 integrin and regulates cell adhesion and laminin matrix deposition", Developmental Biology 2003 261:209-219.

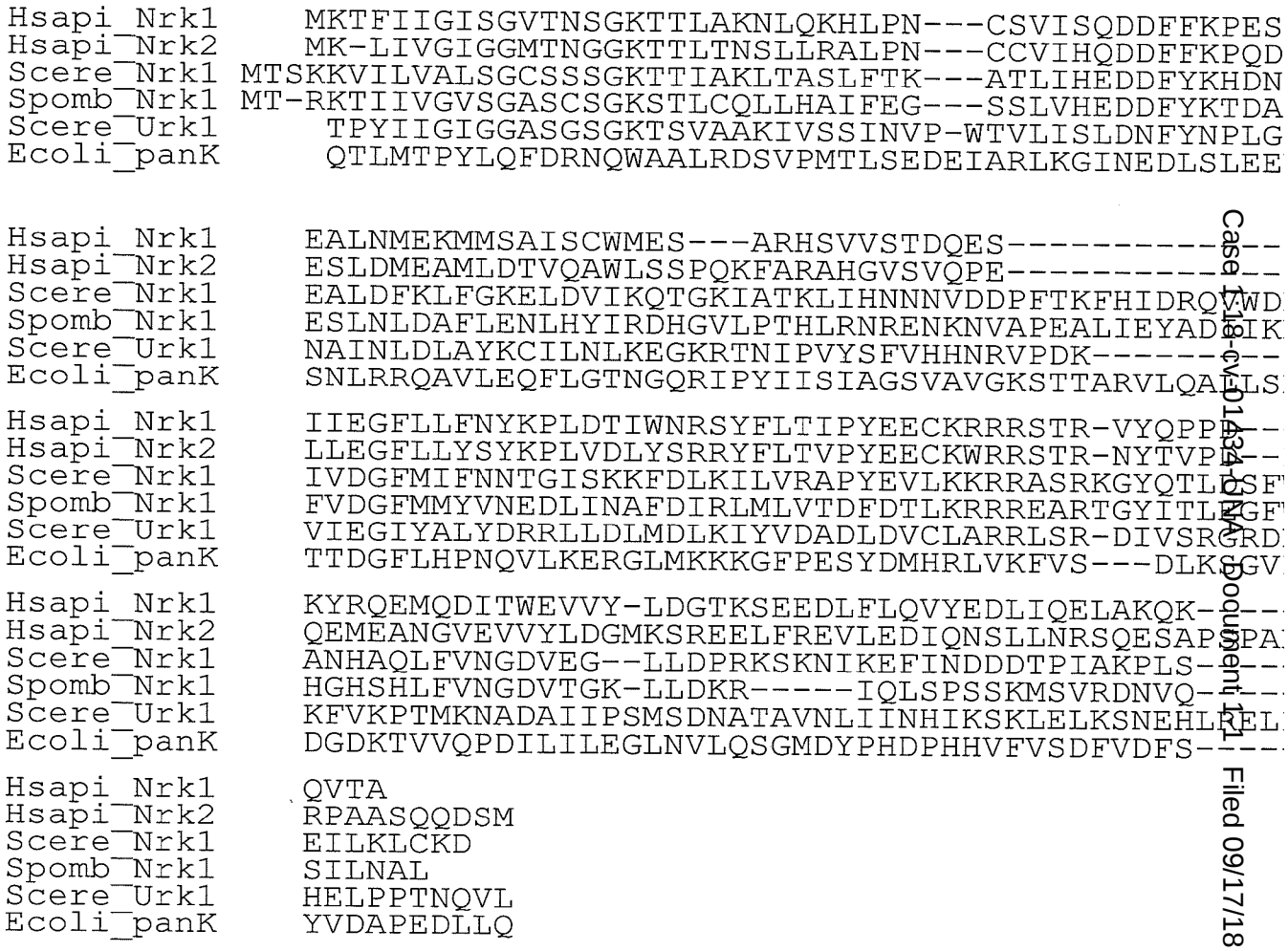
Saunders et al., Tiazofurin Is Phosphorylated by Three Enzymes from Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells, Cancer Research 1990 50:5269-5274.

Shifrine et al., "A Growth Factor for *Haemophilus* Species secreted by a Pseudomonad", Nature 1960 187:623.

Ziegler, Mathais, "New functions of a long-known molecule—Emerging roles of NAD in cellular signaling", Eur. J. Biochem. 2000 267:1550-1564.

Sasiak et al., "Purification and Properties of a Human Nicotinamide Ribonucleoside Kinase", Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics 1996 333(2):414-418.

* cited by examiner




Case 1:18-cv-01434-UNA Document 1-1 Filed 09/17/18 Page 4 of 126 PageID #: 20

# NICOTINAMIDE RIBOSIDE KINASE COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR USING THE SAME

## INTRODUCTION

This invention was made in the course of research sponsored by the National Cancer Institute (Grant No. CA77738). The U.S. government may have certain rights in this invention.

This application claims benefit of priority to PCT/US2006/015495, filed Apr. 20, 2006, which claims benefit from U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/113,701, filed Apr. 25, 2005, now abandoned which is a continuation-in-part of PCT application No. PCT/US2005/004337, filed Feb. 9, 2005, which claims benefit under 35 U.S.C. §119 to U.S. Provisional Patent Application Ser. No. 60/543,347, filed on Feb. 10, 2004, whose contents are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

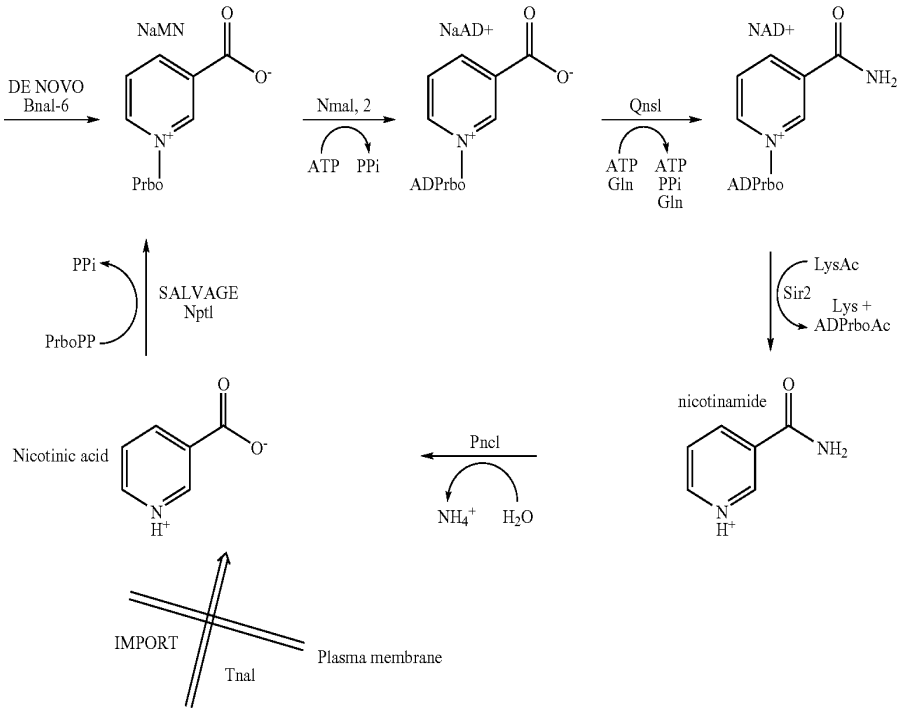
Nicotinic acid and nicotinamide, collectively niacins, are the vitamin forms of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD+). Eukaryotes can synthesize NAD+ de novo via the kynurenine pathway from tryptophan (Krehl, et al. (1945) *Science* 101:489-490; Schutz and Feigelson (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* 247:5327-5332) and niacin supplementation prevents the pellagra that can occur in populations with a tryptophan-poor diet. It is well-established that nicotinic acid is phosphoribosylated to nicotinic acid mononucleotide (NaMN), which is then adenylylated to form nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide (NaAD), which in turn is amidated to form NAD+ (Preiss and Handler (1958) *J. Biol. Chem.* 233:488-492; Preiss and Handler (1958b) *J. Biol. Chem.* 233:493-50).



NAD+ was initially characterized as a co-enzyme for oxidoreductases. Though conversions between NAD+, NADH, NADP and NADPH would not be accompanied by a loss of total co-enzyme, it was discovered that NAD+ is also turned over in cells for unknown purposes (Maayan (1964) *Nature* 204:1169-1170). Sirtuin enzymes such as Sir2 of *S. cerevisiae* and its homologs deacetylate lysine residues with consumption of an equivalent of NAD+ and this activity is required for Sir2 function as a transcriptional silencer (Imai, et al. (2000) *Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol.* 65:297-302). $NAD^+$-dependent deacetylation reactions are required not only for alterations in gene expression but also for repression of ribosomal DNA recombination and extension of lifespan in response to calorie restriction (Lin, et al. (2000) *Science* 289:2126-2128; Lin, et al. (2002) *Nature* 418:344-348). NAD+ is consumed by Sir2 to produce a mixture of 2'-and 3' O-acetylated ADP-ribose plus nicotinamide and the deacetylated polypeptide (Sauve, et al. (2001) *Biochemistry* 40:15456-15463). Additional enzymes, including poly(ADP-ribose) polymerases and cADPribose synthases are also $NAD^+$-dependent and produce nicotinamide and ADPribosyl products (Ziegler (2000) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267:1550-1564; Burkle (2001) *Bioessays* 23:795-806).

The non-coenzymatic properties of NAD+ has renewed interest in NAD+ biosynthesis. Four recent publications have suggested what is considered to be all of the gene products and pathways to NAD+ in *S. cerevisiae* (Panozzo, et al. (2002) *FEBS Lett.* 517:97-102; Sandmeier, et al. (2002) *Genetics* 160:877-889; Bitterman, et al. (2002) J. Biol. Chem. 277:45099-45107; Anderson, et al. (2003) *Nature* 423:181-185) depicting convergence of the flux to NAD+ from de novo synthesis, nicotinic acid import, and nicotinamide salvage at NaMN (Scheme 1).

Scheme 1



## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It has now been shown that nicotinamide riboside, which was known to be an NAD+ precursor in bacteria such as *Haemophilus influenza* (Gingrich and Schlenk (1944) *J. Bacteriol.* 47:535-550; Leder and Handler (1951) *J. Biol. Chem.* 189:889-899; Shifrine and Biberstein (1960) *Nature* 187: 623) that lack the enzymes of the de novo and Preiss-Handler pathways (Fleischmann, et al. (1995) *Science* 269:496-512), is an NAD+ precursor in a previously unknown but conserved eukaryotic NAD+ biosynthetic pathway. Yeast nicotinamide riboside kinase, Nrk1, and human Nrk enzymes with specific functions in NAD+ metabolism are provided herein. The specificity of these enzymes indicates that they are the long-sought tiazofurin kinases that perform the first step in converting cancer drugs such as tiazofurin and benzamide riboside and their analogs into toxic NAD+ analogs. Further, yeast mutants of defined genotype were used to identify sources of nicotinamide riboside and it is shown that milk is a source of nicotinamide riboside.

Accordingly, the present invention is an isolated nucleic acid encoding a eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. A eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase nucleic acid encompasses (a) a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3; (b) a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary nucleotide sequence under stringent conditions, wherein said nucleotide sequence encodes a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide; or (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleotide sequences of (a) or (b), but which has a different nucleotide sequence than the nucleotide sequences of (a) or (b) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code or the presence of non-translated nucleotide sequences.

The present invention is also an expression vector containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding a eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. In one embodiment, the expression vector is part of a composition containing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In another embodiment, the composition further contains a prodrug wherein the prodrug is a nicotinamide riboside-related analog that is phosphorylated by the expressed nicotinamide riboside kinase thereby performing the first step in activating said prodrug.

The present invention is also an isolated eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. In one embodiment, the isolated nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide has an amino acid sequence having at least about 70% amino acid sequence similarity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:6 or a functional fragment thereof.

The present invention is further a cultured cell containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding a eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide or a polypeptide encoded thereby.

Still further, the present invention is a composition containing an isolated eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one embodiment, the composition further contains a prodrug wherein said prodrug is a nicotinamide riboside-related analog that is phosphorylated by the nicotinamide riboside kinase thereby performing the first step in activating said prodrug.

The present invention is also a method for treating cancer by administering to a patient having or suspected of having cancer an effective amount of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug in combination with an isolated eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide or expression vector containing an isolated nucleic acid sequence encoding an eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide wherein the nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide phosphorylates the prodrug thereby performing the first step in activating the prodrug so that the signs or symptoms of said cancer are decreased or eliminated.



The present invention is further a method for identifying a natural or synthetic source for nicotinamide riboside. The method involves contacting a first cell lacking a functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase with an isolated extract from a natural source or synthetic; contacting a second cell lacking functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase and nicotinamide riboside kinase with the isolated extract; and detecting growth of the first cell compared to the growth of the second cell, wherein the presence of growth in the first cell and absence of growth in the second cell is indicative of the presence of nicotinamide riboside in the isolated extract. In one embodiment, the natural source is cow's milk.

Further, the present invention is a dietary supplement composition containing nicotinamide riboside identified in accordance with the methods of the present invention and a carrier.

Moreover, the present invention is a method for preventing or treating a disease or condition associated with the nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis. The method involves administering to a patient having a disease or condition associated with the nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis an effective amount of a nicotinamide riboside composition so that the signs or symptoms of the disease or condition are prevented or reduced. In one embodiment, the nicotinamide riboside is neuroprotective. In another embodiment the nicotinamide riboside is anti-fungal. In a further embodiment, the nicotinamide riboside is administered in combination with tryptophan, nicotinic acid or nicotinamide.

The present invention is also an in vitro method for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. The method involves contacting a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide with a nicotinamide riboside-related test agent and determining whether said test agent is phosphorylated by said nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide wherein phosphorylation of said test agent is indicative of said test agent being a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. A nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug identified by this method is also encompassed within the present invention.

The present invention is further a cell-based method for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. This method involves contacting a first test cell which expresses a recombinant Nrk polypeptide with a nicotinamide riboside-related test agent; contacting a second test cell which lacks a functional Nrk polypeptide with the same test agent; and determining the viability of the first and second test cells, wherein sensitivity of the first cell and not the second cell is indicative of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. A nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug identified by this method is also encompassed within the context of the present invention.

The present invention is also a method for identifying an individual or tumor which is susceptible to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. This method involves detecting the presence of mutations in, or the level of expression of, a nicotinamide riboside kinase in an individual or tumor wherein the presence of a mutation or change in expression of nicotinamide riboside kinase in said individual or tumor compared to a control is indicative of said individual or tumor having an altered level of susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1** shows the amino acid sequence alignment and consensus sequence (SEQ ID NO:34) of human Nrk1 (SEQ ID NO:5), human Nrk2 (SEQ ID NO:6), *S. cerevisiae* Nrk1 (SEQ ID NO:4), *S. pombe* nrk1 (SEQ ID NO:7), as compared to portions of *S. cerevisiae* uridine/cytidine kinase Urk1 (SEQ ID NO:8) and *E. coli* pantothenate kinase (SEQ ID NO:9).

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* QNS1 gene encoding glutamine-dependent NAD+synthetase has been characterized and mutation of either the glutaminase active site or the NAD+ synthetase active site resulted in inviable cells (Bieganowski, et al. (2003) *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:33049-33055). Possession of strains containing the qns1 deletion and a plasmid-borne QNS1 gene allowed a determination of whether the canonical de novo, import and salvage pathways for NAD+ of Scheme 1 (Panozzo, et al. (2002) supra; Sandmeier, et al. (2002) supra; Bitterman, et al. (2002) supra; Anderson, et al. (2003) supra) are a complete representation of the metabolic pathways to NAD+ in *S. cerevisiae*. The pathways depicted in scheme 1 suggest that: nicotinamide is deamidated to nicotinic acid before the pyridine ring is salvaged to make more NAD+, thus supplementation with nicotinamide may not rescue qns1 mutants by shunting nicotinamide-containing precursors through the pathway; and QNS1 is common to the three pathways, thus there may be no NAD+ precursor that rescues qns1 mutants. However, it has now been found that while nicotinamide does not rescue qns1 mutants even at 1 or 10 mM, nicotinamide riboside functions as a vitamin form of NAD+ at 10 μM.

Anticancer agents such as tiazofurin (Cooney, et al. (1983) *Adv. Enzyme Regul.* 21:271-303) and benzamide riboside (Krohn, et al. (1992) *J. Med. Chem.* 35:511-517) have been shown to be metabolized intracellularly to NAD+ analogs, taizofurin adenine dinucleotide and benzamide adenine dinucleotide, which inhibit IMP dehydrogenase the rate-limiting enzyme for de novo purine nucleotide biosynthesis.

Though an NMN/NaMN adenylyltransferase is thought to be the enzyme that converts the mononucleotide intermediates to NAD+ analogs and the structural basis for this is known (Zhou et al. (2002) supra), several different enzymes including adenosine kinase, 5' nucleotidase (Fridland, et al. (1986) *Cancer Res.* 46:532-537; Saunders, et al. (1990) *Cancer Res.* 50:5269-5274) and a specific nicotinamide riboside kinase (Saunders, et al. (1990) supra) have been proposed to be responsible for tiazofurin phosphorylation in vivo. A putative nicotinamide riboside kinase (Nrk) activity was purified, however no amino acid sequence information was obtained and, as a consequence, no genetic test was performed to assess its function (Sasiak and Saunders (1996) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 333:414-418).

Using a qns1 deletion strain that was additionally deleted for yeast homologs of candidate genes encoding nucleoside kinases proposed to phosphorylate tiazofurin, i.e., adenosine kinase ado1 (Lecoq, et al. (2001) *Yeast* 18:335-342), uridine/cytidine kinase urk1 (Kern (1990) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18:5279; Kurtz, et al. (1999) *Curr. Genet.* 36:130-136), and ribokinase rbk1 (Thierry, et al. (1990) *Yeast* 6:521-534), it was determined whether the nucleoside kinases are uniquely or collectively responsible for utilization of nicotinamide riboside. It was found that despite these deletions, the strain retained the ability to utilize nicotinamide riboside in an anabolic pathway independent of NAD+ synthetase.

Given that mammalian pharmacology provided no useful clue to the identity of a putative fungal Nrk, it was considered whether the gene might have been conserved with the Nrk of *Haemophilus influenza*. The Nrk domain of *H. influenza* is encoded by amino acids 225 to 421 of the NadR gene product (the amino terminus of which is NMN adenylyltransferase). Though this domain is structurally similar to yeast thymidylate kinase (Singh, et al. (2002) *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:33291-33299), sensitive sequence searches revealed that bacterial Nrk has no ortholog in yeast. Genomic searches with the Nrk domain of *H. influenza* NadR have identified a growing list of bacterial genomes predicted to utilize nicotinamide riboside as an NAD+ precursor (Kurnasov, et al. (2002) *J. Bacteriol.* 184:6906-6917). Thus, had fungi possessed NadR Nrk-homologous domains, comparative genomics would have already predicted that yeast can salvage nicotinamide riboside.

To identify the Nrk of *S. cerevisiae*, an HPLC assay for the enzymatic activity was established and used in combination with a biochemical genomics approach to screen for the gene encoding this activity (Martzen, et al. (1999) *Science* 286: 1153-1155). Sixty-four pools of 90-96 *S. cerevisiae* open reading frames fused to glutathione S-transferase (GST), expressed in *S. cerevisiae*, were purified as GST fusions and screened for the ability to convert nicotinamide riboside plus ATP to NMN plus ADP. Whereas most pools contained activities that consumed some of the input ATP, only pool 37 consumed nicotinamide riboside and produced NMN. In pool 37, approximately half of the 1 mM ATP was converted to ADP and the 500 μM nicotinamide riboside peak was almost entirely converted to NMN. Examination of the 94 open reading frames that were used to generate pool 37 revealed that YNL129W (SEQ ID NO:1) encodes a predicted 240 amino acid polypeptide with a 187 amino acid segment containing 23% identity with the 501 amino acid yeast uridine/cytidine kinase Urk1 and remote similarity with a segment of *E. coli* pantothenate kinase panK (Yun, et al. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:28093-28099) (FIG. **1**). After cloning YNL129W into a bacterial expression vector it was ascertained whether this homolog of metabolite kinases was the eukaryotic Nrk. The specific activity of purified YNL129W was ~100-times that of pool 37, consistent with the idea that all the Nrk activity of pool 37 was encoded by this open reading frame. To test genetically whether this gene product phosphorylates nicotinamide riboside in vivo, a deletion of YNL129W was created in the qns1 background. It was found that nicotinamide riboside rescue of the qns1 deletion strain was entirely dependent on this gene product. Having shown biochemically and genetically that YNL129W encodes an authentic Nrk activity, the gene was designated NRK1.

A PSI-BLAST (Altschul, et al. (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402) comparison was conducted on the predicted *S. cerevisiae* Nrk1 polypeptide and an orthologous human protein Nrk1 (NP_060351; SEQ ID NO:5; FIG. **1**) was found. The human NP_060351 protein encoded at locus 9q21.31 is a polypeptide of 199 amino acids and is annotated as an uncharacterized protein of the uridine kinase family. In addition, a second human gene product Nrk2 (NP_733778; SEQ ID NO:6; FIG. **1**) was found that is 57% identical to human Nrk1. Nrk2 is a 230 amino acid splice form of what was described as a 186 amino acid muscle integrin beta 1 binding protein (ITGB1BP3) encoded at 19p13.3 (Li, et al. (1999) *J. Cell Biol.* 147:1391-1398; Li, et al. (2003) *Dev. Biol.* 261:209-219). Amino acid conservation between *S. cerevisiae, S. pombe* and human Nrk homologs and similarity with fragments of *S. cerevisiae* Urk1 and *E. coli* panK is shown in FIG. **1**. Fungal and human Nrk enzymes are members of a

metabolite kinase superfamily that includes pantothenate kinase but is unrelated to bacterial nicotinamide riboside kinase. Robust complementation of the failure of qns1 nrk1 to grow on nicotinamide riboside-supplemented media was provided by human NRK1 and human NRK2 cDNA even when expressed from the GAL1 promoter on glucose.

As shown in Table 1, purification of yeast Nrk1 and human Nrk1 and Nrk2 revealed high specificity for phosphorylation of nicotinamide riboside and tiazofurin.

TABLE 1

| | Nicotinamide riboside | Tiazofurin | Uridine | Cytidine |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Human Nrk1 | 275 ± 17 | 538 ± 27 | 19.3 ± 1.7 | 35.5 ± 6.4 |
| Human Nrk2 | 2320 ± 20 | 2150 ± 210 | 2220 ± 170 | 222 ± 8 |
| Yeast Nrk1 | 535 ± 60 | 1129 ± 134 | 15.2 ± 3.4 | 82.9 ± 4.4 |

Specific activity is expressed in nmole $mg^{-1}$ $min^{-1}$ for phosphorylation of nucleoside substrates.

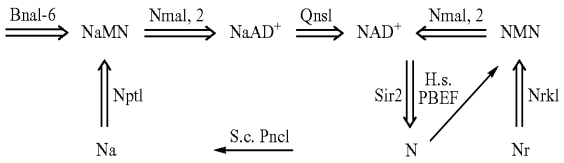
In the cases of yeast and human Nrk1 enzymes, the enzymes preferred tiazofurin to the natural substrate nicotinamide riboside by a factor of two and both enzymes retained less than 7% of their maximal specific activity on uridine and cytidine. In the case of human Nrk2, the 230 amino acid form was essentially equally active on nicotinamide riboside, tiazofurin and uridine with less than 10% of corresponding activity on cytidine. Conversely, the 186 amino acid integrin beta 1 binding protein form was devoid of enzymatic activity in this in vitro assay and was not functional as an Nrk in vivo. However, both the 186 and 230 amino acid isoforms function in vivo in a yeast nicotinamide riboside utilization assay. Thus, though Nrk2 may contribute additionally to formation of uridylate, these data demonstrate that fungi and mammals possess specific nicotinamide riboside kinases that function to synthesize NAD+ through NMN in addition to the well-known pathways through NaMN. Identification of Nrk enzymatic activities thus accounts for the dual specificity of fungal and mammalian NaMN/NMN adenylyltransferases.

On the basis of SAGE data, NRK1 is a rare message in many tissues examined while NRK2 is highly expressed in heart and skeletal muscle and has lower level expression in retinal epithelium and placenta (Boon, et al. (2002) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:11287-11292). From cancer cell line to cancer cell line the expression levels are quite variable (Boon, et al. (2002) supra). Thus, in individuals whose tumors are NRK1, NRK2-low, tiazofurin conversion to NAD+ may occur more extensively in the patients hearts and muscles than in tumors. In tumors that are NRK1 and/or NRK2-high, a substantial amount of tiazofurin may be converted to tiazofurin adenine dinucleotide in tumors.

A yeast qns1 mutant was used to screen for natural sources of nicotinamide riboside wherein it was identified in an acid whey preparation of cowls milk. Unlike the original screen for vitamins in protein-depleted extracts of liver for reversal of black-tongue in starving dogs (Elvehjem, et al. (1938) *J. Biol. Chem.* 123:137-149), this assay is pathway-specific in identifying NAD+ precursors. Because of the qns1 deletion, nicotinic acid and nicotinamide do not score positively in this assay. As the factor from milk requires nicotinamide riboside kinase for growth, the nutrient is clearly nicotinamide riboside and not NMN or NAD+.

A revised metabolic scheme for NAD+, incorporating Nrk1 homologs and the nicotinamide riboside salvage pathway is shown in Scheme 2 wherein double arrows depict metabolic steps common to yeast and humans (with yeast gene names) and single arrows depict steps unique to humans (PBEF, nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase) and yeast (Pnc1, nicotinamidase).

Scheme 2




A difference between humans and yeasts concerns the organisms' uses of nicotinamide and nicotinic acid, the two niacins that were co-identified as anti-black tongue factor (Elvehjem, et al. (1938) supra). Humans encode a homolog of the *Haemophilus ducreyi* nadV gene, termed pre-B-cell colony enhancing factor, that may convert nicotinamide to NMN (Rongvaux, et al. (2002) *Eur. J. Immunol.* 32:3225-3234) and is highly induced during lymphocyte activation (Samal, et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:1431-1437). In contrast, *S. cerevisiae* lacks a homolog of nadV and instead has a homolog of the *E. coli* pncA gene, termed PNC1, that converts nicotinamide to nicotinic acid for entry into the Preiss-Handler pathway (Ghislain, et al. (2002) *Yeast* 19:215-224; Sandmeier, et al. (2002) supra). Though the Preiss-Handler pathway is frequently considered a salvage pathway from nicotinamide, it technically refers to the steps from nicotinic acid to NAD+ (Preiss and Handler (1958) supra; Preiss and Handler (1958) supra). Reports that nicotinamidase had been purified from mammalian liver in the 1960s (Petrack, et al. (1965) *J. Biol. Chem.* 240:1725-1730) may have contributed to the sense that fungal and animal NAD+ biosynthesis is entirely conserved. However, animal genes for nicotinamidase have not been identified and there is no compelling evidence that nicotinamide and nicotinic acid are utilized as NAD+ precursors through the same route in mammals. The persistence of "niacin" as a mixture of nicotinamide and nicotinic acid may attest to the utility of utilizing multiple pathways to generate NAD+ and indicates that supplementation with nicotinamide riboside as third importable NAD+ precursor can be beneficial for certain conditions.

First reported in 1955, high doses of nicotinic acid are effective at reducing cholesterol levels (Altschul, et al. (1955) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 54:558-559). Since the initial report, many controlled clinical studies have shown that nicotinic acid preparations, alone and in combination with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors, are effective in controlling low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, increasing high-density lipo-

protein cholesterol, and reducing triglyceride and lipoprotein a levels in humans (Pasternak, et al. (1996) *Ann. Intern. Med.* 125:529-540). Though nicotinic acid treatment effects all of the key lipids in the desirable direction and has been shown to reduce mortality in target populations (Pasternak, et al. (1996) supra), its use is limited because of a side effect of heat and redness termed "flushing," which is significantly effected by the nature of formulation (Capuzzi, et al. (2000) *Curr. Atheroscler. Rep.* 2:64-71). Thus, nicotinamide riboside supplementation could be one route to improve lipid profiles in humans. Further, nicotinamide is protective in animal models of stroke (Klaidman, et al. (2003) *Pharmacology* 69:150-157) and nicotinamide riboside could be an important supplement for acute conditions such as stroke. Additionally, regulation of NAD+ biosynthetic enzymes could be useful in sensitizing tumors to compounds such as tiazofurin, to protect normal tissues from the toxicity of compounds such as tiazofurin adenine dinucleotide, and to stratify patients for the most judicious use of tiazofurin chemotherapy.

The present invention is an isolated nucleic acid containing a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. As used herein, an isolated molecule (e.g., an isolated nucleic acid such as genomic DNA, RNA or cDNA or an isolated polypeptide) means a molecule separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism, such as for example, the cell structural components or other polypeptides or nucleic acids commonly found associated with the molecule. When the isolated molecule is a polypeptide, said polypeptide is at least about 25%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more pure (w/w).

In one embodiment, the eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide is a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3. In another embodiment, the eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide is a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary nucleotide sequence under stringent conditions, wherein said nucleotide sequence encodes a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. In a further embodiment, the eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide is a nucleotide sequence encoding a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide but which has a different nucleotide sequence than the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, or SEQ ID NO:3 due to the degeneracy of the genetic code or the presence of non-translated nucleotide sequences.

As used herein, a functional polypeptide is one that retains at least one biological activity normally associated with that polypeptide. Alternatively, a functional polypeptide retains all of the activities possessed by the unmodified peptide. By retains biological activity, it is meant that the polypeptide retains at least about 50%, 60%, 75%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or more, of the biological activity of the native polypeptide (and can even have a higher level of activity than the native polypeptide). A non-functional polypeptide is one that exhibits essentially no detectable biological activity normally associated with the polypeptide (e.g., at most, only an insignificant amount, e.g., less than about 10% or even 5%).

As used herein, the term polypeptide encompasses both peptides and proteins, unless indicated otherwise.

A nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide or Nrk protein as used herein, is intended to be construed broadly and encompasses an enzyme capable of phosphorylating nicotinamide riboside. The term nicotinamide riboside kinase or Nrk also includes modified (e.g., mutated) Nrk that retains biological function (i.e., have at least one biological activity of the native Nrk protein, e.g., phosphorylating nicotinamide riboside), functional Nrk fragments including truncated molecules, alternatively spliced isoforms (e.g., the alternatively spliced isoforms of human Nrk2), and functional Nrk fusion polypeptides (e.g., an Nrk-GST protein fusion or Nrk-His tagged protein).

Any Nrk polypeptide or Nrk-encoding nucleic acid known in the art can be used according to the present invention. The Nrk polypeptide or Nrk-encoding nucleic acid can be derived from yeast, fungal (e.g., *Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces pombe, Pichia* sp., *Neurospora* sp., and the like) plant, animal (e.g., insect, avian (e.g., chicken), or mammalian (e.g., rat, mouse, bovine, porcine, ovine, caprine, equine, feline, canine, lagomorph, simian, human and the like) sources.

Representative cDNA and amino acid sequences of a *S. cerevisiae* Nrk1 are shown in SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:4 (FIG. **1**), respectively. Representative cDNA and amino acid sequences of a human Nrk1 are shown in SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:5 (FIG. **1**), respectively. Representative cDNA and amino acid sequences of a human Nrk2 are shown in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:6 (FIG. **1**), respectively. Other Nrk sequences encompassed by the present invention include, but are not limited to, Nrk1 of GENBANK accession numbers NM_017881, AK000566, BC001366, BC036804, and BC026243 and Nrk2 of GENBANK accession number NM_170678. Moreover, locus CAG61927 from the *Candida glabrata* CBS138 genome project (Dujon, et al. (2004) *Nature* 430:35-44) is 54% identical to the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* Nrk1 protein. Particular embodiments of the present invention embrace a Nrk polypeptide having the conserved amino acid sequence XXXXDDFXK (SEQ ID NO:34), wherein $Xaa_1$ and $Xaa_2$ are aliphatic amino acid residues, $Xaa_3$ is His or Ser, $Xaa_4$ is a hydrophilic amino acid residue, and $Xaa_5$ is an aromatic amino acid residue.

To illustrate, hybridization of such sequences can be carried out under conditions of reduced stringency, medium stringency or even stringent conditions (e.g., conditions represented by a wash stringency of 35-40% Formamide with 5×Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS and 1×SSPE at 37° C.; conditions represented by a wash stringency of 40-45% Formamide with 5×Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, and 1×SSPE at 42° C.; and/or conditions represented by a wash stringency of 50% Formamide with 5×Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS and 1×SSPE at 42° C., respectively) to the sequences specifically disclosed herein. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual* (2d Ed. 1989) (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory).

Alternatively stated, isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk of the invention have at least about 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98% or higher sequence similarity with the isolated nucleic acid sequences specifically disclosed herein (or fragments thereof, as defined above) and encode a functional Nrk as defined herein.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that there can be variability in the nucleic acids that encode the Nrk of the present invention due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. The degeneracy of the genetic code, which allows different nucleic acid sequences to code for the same polypeptide, is well known in the literature (see Table 2).

TABLE 2

| Amino Acid | 3-Letter Code | 1-Letter Code | Codons |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alanine | Ala | A | GCA GCC GCG GCT |
| Cysteine | Cys | C | TGC TGT |
| Aspartic acid | Asp | D | GAC GAT |
| Glutamic acid | Glu | E | GAA GAG |
| Phenylalanine | Phe | F | TTC TTT |
| Glycine | Gly | G | GGA GGC GGG GGT |
| Histidine | His | H | CAC CAT |
| Isoleucine | Ile | I | ATA ATC ATT |
| Lysine | Lys | K | AAA AAG |
| Leucine | Leu | L | TTA TTG CTA CTC CTG CTT |
| Methionine | Met | M | ATG |
| Asparagine | Asn | N | AAC AAT |
| Proline | Pro | P | CCA CCC CCG CCT |
| Glutamine | Gln | Q | CAA CAG |
| Arginine | Arg | R | AGA AGG CGA CGC CGG CGT |
| Serine | Ser | S | AGC ACT TCA TCC TCG TCT |
| Threonine | Thr | T | ACA ACC ACG ACT |
| Valine | Val | V | GTA GTC GTG GTT |
| Tryptophan | Trp | W | TGG |
| Tyrosine | Tyr | Y | TAC TAT |

Further variation in the nucleic acid sequence can be introduced by the presence (or absence) of non-translated sequences, such as intronic sequences and 5' and 3' untranslated sequences.

Moreover, the isolated nucleic acids of the invention encompass those nucleic acids encoding Nrk polypeptides that have at least about 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98% or higher amino acid sequence similarity with the polypeptide sequences specifically disclosed herein (or fragments thereof) and further encode a functional Nrk as defined herein.

As is known in the art, a number of different programs can be used to identify whether a nucleic acid or polypeptide has sequence identity or similarity to a known sequence. Sequence identity and/or similarity can be determined using standard techniques known in the art, including, but not limited to, the local sequence identity algorithm of Smith & Waterman (1981) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2:482, by the sequence identity alignment algorithm of Needleman & Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443, by the search for similarity method of Pearson & Lipman (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:2444, by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Drive, Madison, Wis.), the Best Fit sequence program described by Devereux, et al. (1984) *Nucl. Acid Res.* 12:387-395, either using the default settings, or by inspection.

An example of a useful algorithm is PILEUP. PILEUP creates a multiple sequence alignment from a group of related sequences using progressive, pairwise alignments. It can also plot a tree showing the clustering relationships used to create the alignment. PILEUP uses a simplification of the progressive alignment method of Feng & Doolittle (1987) *J. Mol. Evol.* 35:351-360; the method is similar to that described by Higgins & Sharp (1989) *CABIOS* 5:151-153.

Another example of a useful algorithm is the BLAST algorithm, described in Altschul, et al. (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 403-410 and Karlin, et al. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:5873-5787. A particularly useful BLAST program is the WU-BLAST-2 program which was obtained from Altschul, et al. (1996) *Methods in Enzymology,* 266:460-480; http://blast.wustl/edu/blast/README.html. WU-BLAST-2 uses several search parameters, which can be set to the default values. The parameters are dynamic values and are established by the program itself depending upon the composition of the particular sequence and composition of the particular database against which the sequence of interest is being searched; however, the values can be adjusted to increase sensitivity.

An additional useful algorithm is gapped BLAST as reported by Altschul, et al. (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402.

A percentage amino acid sequence identity value can be determined by the number of matching identical residues divided by the total number of residues of the longer sequence in the aligned region. The longer sequence is the one having the most actual residues in the aligned region (gaps introduced by WU-Blast-2 to maximize the alignment score are ignored).

The alignment can include the introduction of gaps in the sequences to be aligned. In addition, for sequences which contain either more or fewer amino acids than the polypeptides specifically disclosed herein, it is understood that in one embodiment, the percentage of sequence identity will be determined based on the number of identical amino acids in relation to the total number of amino acids. Thus, for example, sequence identity of sequences shorter than a sequence specifically disclosed herein, will be determined using the number of amino acids in the shorter sequence, in one embodiment. In percent identity calculations relative weight is not assigned to various manifestations of sequence variation, such as, insertions, deletions, substitutions, etc.

In one embodiment, only identities are scored positively (+1) and all forms of sequence variation including gaps are assigned a value of "0", which obviates the need for a weighted scale or parameters as described below for sequence similarity calculations. Percent sequence identity can be calculated, for example, by dividing the number of matching identical residues by the total number of residues of the shorter sequence in the aligned region and multiplying by 100. The longer sequence is the one having the most actual residues in the aligned region.

To modify Nrk amino acid sequences specifically disclosed herein or otherwise known in the art, amino acid substitutions can be based on any characteristic known in the art, including the relative similarity or differences of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. In particular embodiments, conservative substitutions (i.e., substitution with an amino acid residue having similar properties) are made in the amino acid sequence encoding Nrk.

In making amino acid substitutions, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive bio-

logic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (see, Kyte and Doolittle (1982) *J. Mol. Biol.* 157:105). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of its hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle (1982) supra), and these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (−0.4); threonine (−0.7); serine (−0.8); tryptophan (−0.9); tyrosine (−1.3); proline (−1.6); histidine (−3.2); glutamate (−3.5); glutamine (−3.5); aspartate (−3.5); asparagine (−3.5); lysine (−3.9); and arginine (−4.5).

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of amino acids can be made on the basis of hydrophilicity. U.S. Pat. No. 4,554,101 states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0±1); glutamate (+3.0±1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (−0.4); proline (−0.5±1); alanine (−0.5); histidine (−0.5); cysteine (−1.0); methionine (−1.3); valine (−1.5); leucine (−1.8); isoleucine (−1.8); tyrosine (−2.3); phenylalanine (−2.5); tryptophan (−3.4).

Isolated nucleic acids of this invention include RNA, DNA (including cDNAs) and chimeras thereof. The isolated nucleic acids can further contain modified nucleotides or nucleotide analogs.

The isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk can be associated with appropriate expression control sequences, e.g., transcription/translation control signals and polyadenylation signals.

It will be appreciated that a variety of promoter/enhancer elements can be used depending on the level and tissue-specific expression desired. The promoter can be constitutive or inducible (e.g., the metallothionein promoter or a hormone inducible promoter), depending on the pattern of expression desired. The promoter can be native or foreign and can be a natural or a synthetic sequence. By foreign, it is intended that the transcriptional initiation region is not found in the wild-type host into which the transcriptional initiation region is introduced. The promoter is chosen so that it will function in the target cell(s) of interest. In particular embodiments, the promoter functions in tumor cells or in cells that can be used to express nucleic acids encoding Nrk for the purposes of large-scale protein production. Likewise, the promoter can be specific for these cells and tissues (i.e., only show significant activity in the specific cell or tissue type).

To illustrate, an Nrk coding sequence can be operatively associated with a cytomegalovirus (CMV) major immediate-early promoter, an albumin promoter, an Elongation Factor 1-α (EF1-α) promoter, a PγK promoter, a MFG promoter, a Rous sarcoma virus promoter, or a glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate promoter.

Moreover, specific initiation signals are generally required for efficient translation of inserted protein coding sequences. These translational control sequences, which can include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences, can be of a variety of origins, both natural and synthetic.

Nrk can be expressed not only directly, but also as a fusion protein with a heterologous polypeptide, i.e. a signal sequence for secretion and/or other polypeptide which will aid in the purification of Nrk. In one embodiment, the heterologous polypeptide has a specific cleavage site to remove the heterologous polypeptide from Nrk.

In general, a signal sequence can be a component of the vector and should be one that is recognized and processed (i.e., cleaved by a signal peptidase) by the host cell. For production in a prokaryote, a prokaryotic signal sequence from, for example, alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase, lpp, or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders can be used. For yeast secretion, one can use, e.g., the yeast invertase, alpha factor, or acid phosphatase leaders, the *Candida albicans* glucoamylase leader (EP 362,179), or the like (see, for example WO 90/13646). In mammalian cell expression, signal sequences from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, as well as viral secretory leaders, for example, the herpes simplex glycoprotein D signal can be used.

Other useful heterologous polypeptides which can be fused to Nrk include those which increase expression or solubility of the fusion protein or aid in the purification of the fusion protein by acting as a ligand in affinity purification. Typical fusion expression vectors include those exemplified herein as well as pMAL (New England Biolabs, Beverly, Mass.) and pRIT5 (Pharmacia, Piscataway, N.J.) which fuse maltose E binding protein or protein A, respectively, to the target recombinant protein.

The isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk can be incorporated into a vector, e.g., for the purposes of cloning or other laboratory manipulations, recombinant protein production, or gene delivery. In particular embodiments, the vector is an expression vector. Exemplary vectors include bacterial artificial chromosomes, cosmids, yeast artificial chromosomes, phage, plasmids, lipid vectors and viral vectors. By the term express, expresses or expression of a nucleic acid coding sequence, in particular an Nrk coding sequence, it is meant that the sequence is transcribed, and optionally, translated. Typically, according to the present invention, transcription and translation of the coding sequence will result in production of Nrk polypeptide.

The methods of the present invention provide a means for delivering, and optionally expressing, nucleic acids encoding Nrk in a broad range of host cells, including both dividing and non-dividing cells in vitro (e.g., for large-scale recombinant protein production or for use in screening assays) or in vivo (e.g., for recombinant large-scale protein production, for creating an animal model for disease, or for therapeutic purposes). In embodiments of the invention, the nucleic acid can be expressed transiently in the target cell or the nucleic acid can be stably incorporated into the target cell, for example, by integration into the genome of the cell or by persistent expression from stably maintained episomes (e.g., derived from Epstein Barr Virus).

The isolated nucleic acids, vectors, methods and pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention find use in a method of administering a nucleic acid encoding Nrk to a subject. In this manner, Nrk can thus be produced in vivo in the subject. The subject can have a deficiency of Nrk, or the production of a foreign Nrk in the subject can impart some therapeutic effect. Pharmaceutical formulations and methods of delivering nucleic acids encoding Nrk for therapeutic purposes are described herein.

Alternatively, an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk can be administered to a subject so that the nucleic acid is expressed by the subject and Nrk is produced and purified therefrom, i.e., as a source of recombinant Nrk protein. According to this

embodiment, the Nrk is secreted into the systemic circulation or into another body fluid (e.g., milk, lymph, spinal fluid, urine) that is easily collected and from which the Nrk can be further purified. As a further alternative, Nrk protein can be produced in avian species and deposited in, and conveniently isolated from, egg proteins.

Likewise, Nrk-encoding nucleic acids can be expressed transiently or stably in a cell culture system for the purpose of screening assays or for large-scale recombinant protein production. The cell can be a bacterial, protozoan, plant, yeast, fungus, or animal cell. In one embodiment, the cell is an animal cell (e.g., insect, avian or mammalian), and in another embodiment a mammalian cell (e.g., a fibroblast).

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that any suitable vector can be used to deliver the isolated nucleic acids of this invention to the target cell(s) or subject of interest. The choice of delivery vector can be made based on a number of factors known in the art, including age and species of the target host, in vitro vs. in vivo delivery, level and persistence of expression desired, intended purpose (e.g., for therapy or drug screening), the target cell or organ, route of delivery, size of the isolated nucleic acid, safety concerns, and the like.

Suitable vectors include virus vectors (e.g., retrovirus, alphavirus; vaccinia virus; adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, or herpes simplex virus), lipid vectors, poly-lysine vectors, synthetic polyamino polymer vectors that are used with nucleic acid molecules, such as plasmids, and the like.

As used herein, the term viral vector or viral delivery vector can refer to a virus particle that functions as a nucleic acid delivery vehicle, and which contains the vector genome packaged within a virion. Alternatively, these terms can be used to refer to the vector genome when used as a nucleic acid delivery vehicle in the absence of the virion.

Protocols for producing recombinant viral vectors and for using viral vectors for nucleic acid delivery can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Ausubel, F. M. et al. (eds.) Greene Publishing Associates, (1989) and other standard laboratory manuals (e.g., Vectors for Gene Therapy. In: *Current Protocols in Human Genetics*. John Wiley and Sons, Inc.: 1997).

Particular examples of viral vectors are those previously employed for the delivery of nucleic acids including, for example, retrovirus, adenovirus, AAV, herpes virus, and poxvirus vectors.

In certain embodiments of the present invention, the delivery vector is an adenovirus vector. The term adenovirus as used herein is intended to encompass all adenoviruses, including the Mastadenovirus and Aviadenovirus genera. To date, at least forty-seven human serotypes of adenoviruses have been identified (see, e.g., Fields, et al., Virology, volume 2, chapter 67 (3d ed., Lippincott-Raven Publishers). In one embodiment, the adenovirus is a human serogroup C adenovirus, in another embodiment the adenovirus is serotype 2 (Ad2) or serotype 5 (Ad5) or simian adenovirus such as AdC68.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that vectors can be modified or targeted as described in Douglas, et al. (1996) *Nature Biotechnology* 14:1574 and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,922,315; 5,770,442 and/or 5,712,136.

An adenovirus genome can be manipulated such that it encodes and expresses a nucleic acid of interest but is inactivated in terms of its ability to replicate in a normal lytic viral life cycle. See, for example, Berkner, et al. (1988) *BioTechniques* 6:616; Rosenfeld, et al. (1991) *Science* 252:431-434; and Rosenfeld et al. (1992) *Cell* 68:143-155.

Recombinant adenoviruses can be advantageous in certain circumstances in that they are not capable of infecting non-dividing cells and can be used to infect a wide variety of cell types, including epithelial cells. Furthermore, the virus particle is relatively stable and amenable to purification and concentration, and can be modified so as to affect the spectrum of infectivity. Additionally, introduced adenoviral DNA (and foreign DNA contained therein) is not integrated into the genome of a host cell but remains episomal, thereby avoiding potential problems that can occur as a result of insertional mutagenesis in situations where introduced DNA becomes integrated into the host genome (e.g., as occurs with retroviral DNA). Moreover, the carrying capacity of the adenoviral genome for foreign DNA is large relative to other delivery vectors (Haj-Ahmand and Graham (1986) *J. Virol.* 57:267).

In particular embodiments, the adenovirus genome contains a deletion therein, so that at least one of the adenovirus genomic regions does not encode a functional protein. For example, an adenovirus vectors can have E1 genes and packaged using a cell that expresses the E1 proteins (e.g., 293 cells). The E3 region is also frequently deleted as well, as there is no need for complementation of this deletion. In addition, deletions in the E4, E2a, protein IX, and fiber protein regions have been described, e.g., by Armentano, et al. (1997) *J. Virology* 71:2408; Gao, et al. (1996) *J. Virology* 70:8934; Dedieu, et al. (1997) *J. Virology* 71:4626; Wang, et al. (1997) *Gene Therapy* 4:393; U.S. Pat. No. 5,882,877. In general, the deletions are selected to avoid toxicity to the packaging cell. Combinations of deletions that avoid toxicity or other deleterious effects on the host cell can be routinely selected by those skilled in the art.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that typically, with the exception of the E3 genes, any deletions will need to be complemented in order to propagate (replicate and package) additional virus, e.g., by transcomplementation with a packaging cell.

The present invention can also be practiced with gutted adenovirus vectors (as that term is understood in the art, see e.g., Lieber, et al. (1996) *J. Virol.* 70:8944-60) in which essentially all of the adenovirus genomic sequences are deleted.

Adeno-associated viruses (AAV) have also been employed as nucleic acid delivery vectors. For a review, see Muzyczka et al. *Curr. Topics in Micro. and Immunol.* (1992) 158:97-129). AAV are among the few viruses that can integrate their DNA into non-dividing cells, and exhibit a high frequency of stable integration into human chromosome 19 (see, for example, Flotte, et al. (1992) *Am. J. Respir. Cell. Mol. Biol.* 7:349-356; Samulski, et al., (1989) *J Virol.* 63:3822-3828; McLaughlin, et al. (1989) *J. Virol.* 62:1963-1973). A variety of nucleic acids have been introduced into different cell types using AAV vectors (see, for example, Hermonat, et al. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:6466-6470; Tratschin, et al. (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2072-2081; Wondisford, et al. (1988) *Mol. Endocrinol.* 2:32-39; Tratschin, et al. (1984) *J. Virol.* 51:611-619; and Flotte, et al. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:3781-3790).

Any suitable method known in the art can be used to produce AAV vectors expressing the nucleic acids encoding Nrk of this invention (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,139,941; 5,858,775; 6,146,874 for illustrative methods). In one particular method, AAV stocks can be produced by co-transfection of a rep/cap vector encoding AAV packaging functions and the template encoding the AAV vDNA into human cells infected with the helper adenovirus (Samulski, et al. (1989) *J. Virology* 63:3822). The AAV rep and/or cap genes can alternatively be provided by a packaging cell that stably expresses the genes (see, e.g., Gao, et al. (1998) *Human Gene Therapy*

9:2353; Inoue, et al. (1998) *J. Virol.* 72:7024; U.S. Pat. No. 5,837,484; WO 98/27207; U.S. Pat. No. 5,658,785; WO 96/17947).

Another vector for use in the present invention is Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV). HSV can be modified for the delivery of nucleic acids to cells by producing a vector that exhibits only the latent function for long-term gene maintenance. HSV vectors are useful for nucleic acid delivery because they allow for a large DNA insert of up to or greater than 20 kilobases; they can be produced with extremely high titers; and they have been shown to express nucleic acids for a long period of time in the central nervous system as long as the lytic cycle does not occur.

In other particular embodiments of the present invention, the delivery vector of interest is a retrovirus. The development of specialized cell lines (termed packaging cells) which produce only replication-defective retroviruses has increased the utility of retroviruses for gene therapy, and defective retroviruses are characterized for use in gene transfer for gene therapy purposes (for a review, see Miller (1990) *Blood* 76:271). A replication-defective retrovirus can be packaged into virions which can be used to infect a target cell through the use of a helper virus by standard techniques.

In addition to viral transfer methods, such as those illustrated above, non-viral methods can also be employed. Many non-viral methods of nucleic acid transfer rely on normal mechanisms used by mammalian cells for the uptake and intracellular transport of macromolecules. In particular embodiments, non-viral nucleic acid delivery systems rely on endocytic pathways for the uptake of the nucleic acid molecule by the targeted cell. Exemplary nucleic acid delivery systems of this type include liposomal derived systems, polylysine conjugates, and artificial viral envelopes.

In particular embodiments, plasmid vectors are used in the practice of the present invention. Naked plasmids can be introduced into muscle cells by injection into the tissue. Expression can extend over many months, although the number of positive cells is typically low (Wolff, et al. (1989) *Science* 247:247). Cationic lipids have been demonstrated to aid in introduction of nucleic acids into some cells in culture (Felgner and Ringold (1989) *Nature* 337:387). Injection of cationic lipid plasmid DNA complexes into the circulation of mice has been shown to result in expression of the DNA in lung (Brigham, et al. (1989) *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 298:278). One advantage of plasmid DNA is that it can be introduced into non-replicating cells.

In a representative embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule (e.g., a plasmid) can be entrapped in a lipid particle bearing positive charges on its surface and, optionally, tagged with antibodies against cell-surface antigens of the target tissue (Mizuno, et al. (1992) *No Shinkei Geka* 20:547; WO 91/06309; Japanese patent application 1047381; and European patent publication EP-A-43075).

Liposomes that consist of amphiphilic cationic molecules are useful non-viral vectors for nucleic acid delivery in vitro and in vivo (reviewed in Crystal (1995) *Science* 270:404-410; Blaese, et al. (1995) *Cancer Gene Ther.* 2:291-297; Behr, et al. (1994) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 5:382-389; Remy, et al. (1994) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 5:647-654; and Gao, et al. (1995) *Gene Therapy* 2:710-722). The positively charged liposomes are believed to complex with negatively charged nucleic acids via electrostatic interactions to form lipid:nucleic acid complexes. The lipid:nucleic acid complexes have several advantages as nucleic acid transfer vectors. Unlike viral vectors, the lipid:nucleic acid complexes can be used to transfer expression cassettes of essentially unlimited size. Since the complexes lack proteins, they can evoke fewer immunogenic and inflammatory responses. Moreover, they cannot replicate or recombine to form an infectious agent and have low integration frequency. A number of publications have demonstrated that amphiphilic cationic lipids can mediate nucleic acid delivery in vivo and in vitro (Felgner, et al. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413-17; Loeffler, et al. (1993) *Methods in Enzymology* 217:599-618; Felgner, et al. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:2550-2561).

As indicated above, Nrk polypeptide can be produced in, and optionally purified from, cultured cells or organisms expressing a nucleic acid encoding Nrk for a variety of purposes (e.g., screening assays, large-scale protein production, therapeutic methods based on delivery of purified Nrk).

In particular embodiments, an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk can be introduced into a cultured cell, e.g., a cell of a primary or immortalized cell line for recombinant protein production. The recombinant cells can be used to produce the Nrk polypeptide, which is collected from the cells or cell culture medium. Likewise, recombinant protein can be produced in, and optionally purified from an organism (e.g., a microorganism, animal or plant) being used essentially as a bioreactor.

Generally, the isolated nucleic acid is incorporated into an expression vector (viral or nonviral as described herein). Expression vectors compatible with various host cells are well-known in the art and contain suitable elements for transcription and translation of nucleic acids. Typically, an expression vector contains an expression cassette, which includes, in the 5' to 3' direction, a promoter, a coding sequence encoding an Nrk operatively associated with the promoter, and, optionally, a termination sequence including a stop signal for RNA polymerase and a polyadenylation signal for polyadenylase.

Expression vectors can be designed for expression of polypeptides in prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells. For example, polypeptides can be expressed in bacterial cells such as *E. coli*, insect cells (e.g., in the baculovirus expression system), yeast cells or mammalian cells. Some suitable host cells are discussed further in Goeddel (1990) Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185, Academic Press, San Diego, Calif. Examples of vectors for expression in yeast *S. cerevisiae* include pYepSec1 (Baldari, et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:229-234), pMFa (Kurjan and Herskowitz (1982) *Cell* 30:933-943), pJRY88 (Schultz, et al. (1987) *Gene* 54:113-123), and pYES2 (INVITROGEN Corporation, San Diego, Calif.). Baculovirus vectors available for expression of nucleic acids to produce proteins in cultured insect cells (e.g., Sf 9 cells) include the pAc series (Smith, et al. (1983) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:2156-2165) and the pVL series (Lucklow and Summers (1989) *Virology* 170:31-39).

Examples of mammalian expression vectors include pCDM8 (Seed (1987) *Nature* 329:840) and pMT2PC (Kaufman, et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:187-195). When used in mammalian cells, the expression vector's control functions are often provided by viral regulatory elements. For example, commonly used promoters are derived from polyoma, adenovirus 2, cytomegalovirus and Simian Virus 40.

In addition to the regulatory control sequences discussed herein, the recombinant expression vector can contain additional nucleotide sequences. For example, the recombinant expression vector can encode a selectable marker gene to identify host cells that have incorporated the vector.

Vectors can be introduced into prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells via conventional transformation or transfection techniques. As used herein, the terms transformation and transfection refer to a variety of art-recognized techniques for introducing foreign nucleic acids (e.g., DNA) into a host cell,

including calcium phosphate or calcium chloride co-precipitation, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, lipofection, electroporation, microinjection, DNA-loaded liposomes, lipofectamine-DNA complexes, cell sonication, gene bombardment using high velocity microprojectiles, and viral-mediated transfection. Suitable methods for transforming or transfecting host cells can be found in Sambrook, et al. (Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory press (1989)), and other laboratory manuals.

Often only a small fraction of cells (in particular, mammalian cells) integrate the foreign DNA into their genome. In order to identify and select these integrants, a nucleic acid that encodes a selectable marker (e.g., resistance to antibiotics) can be introduced into the host cells along with the nucleic acid of interest. In particular embodiments, selectable markers include those that confer resistance to drugs, such as G418, hygromycin and methotrexate. Nucleic acids encoding a selectable marker can be introduced into a host cell on the same vector as that comprising the nucleic acid of interest or can be introduced on a separate vector. Cells stably transfected with the introduced nucleic acid can be identified by drug selection (e.g., cells that have incorporated the selectable marker gene will survive, while the other cells die).

Recombinant proteins can also be produced in a transgenic plant in which the isolated nucleic acid encoding the protein is inserted into the nuclear or plastidic genome. Plant transformation is known as the art. See, in general, *Methods in Enzymology* Vol. 153 (Recombinant DNA Part D) 1987, Wu and Grossman Eds., Academic Press and European Patent Application EP 693554.

The present invention further provides cultured or recombinant cells containing the isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk for use in the screening methods and large-scale protein production methods of the invention (e.g., Nrk is produced and collected from the cells and, optionally, purified). In one particular embodiment, the invention provides a cultured cell containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk as described above for use in a screening assay for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. Also provided is a cell in vivo produced by a method comprising administering an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk to a subject in a therapeutically effective amount.

For in vitro screening assays and therapeutic administration, Nrk polypeptides can be purified from cultured cells. Typically, the polypeptide is recovered from the culture medium as a secreted polypeptide, although it also can be recovered from host cell lysates when directly expressed without a secretory signal. When Nrk is expressed in a recombinant cell other than one of human origin, the Nrk is completely free of proteins or polypeptides of human origin. However, it is necessary to purify Nrk from recombinant cell proteins or polypeptides to obtain preparations that are substantially homogeneous as to Nrk. As a first step, the culture medium or lysate is centrifuged to remove particulate cell debris. The membrane and soluble protein fractions are then separated. The Nrk can then be purified from the soluble protein fraction. Nrk thereafter can then be purified from contaminant soluble proteins and polypeptides with, for example, the following suitable purification procedures: by fractionation on immunoaffinity or ion-exchange columns; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on a cation-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, SEPHADEX G-75; ligand affinity chromatography, and protein A SEPHAROSE columns to remove contaminants such as IgG.

As Nrk phosphorylates tiazofurin, thereby performing the first step in activating it, Nrk is a useful target for identifying compounds which upon phosphorylation by Nrk and subsequent adenylylation inhibit IMPDH. As it has been shown that inhibitors of the IMPDH enzyme function as anti-bovine viral diarrhoea virus agents (Stuyver, et al. (2002) *Antivir. Chem. Chemother.* 13(6):345-52); inhibitors of IMPDH block hepatitis B replicon colony-forming efficiency (Zhou, et al. (2003) *Virology* 310(2):333-42); and tiazofurin (Cooney, et al. (1983) *Adv. Enzyme Regul.* 21:271-303) and benzamide riboside (Krohn, et al. (1992) *J. Med. Chem.* 35:511-517), when activated, inhibit IMP dehydrogenase; it is contemplated by using Nrk and the nicotinamide riboside pathway for drug screening, anticancer and antiviral agents will be identified. Accordingly, the present invention provides methods for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. As used herein, a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug is any analog of nicotinamide riboside (e.g., tiazofurin and benzamide riboside) that, when phosphorylated by Nrk, ultimately can result in cell death or antiviral activity.

In one embodiment, a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug is identified in a cell-free assay using isolated Nrk polypeptide. The steps involved in a this screening assay of the invention include, isolating or purifying an Nrk polypeptide; contacting or adding at least one nicotinamide riboside-related test agent to a point of application, such as a well, in the plate containing the isolated Nrk and a suitable phosphate donor such as ATP, Mg-ATP, Mn-ATP, Mg-GTP or Mn-GTP; and determining whether said test agent is phosphorylated by said Nrk polypeptide wherein phosphorylation of said test agent is indicative of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. The phosphate donor can be added with or after the agent and the assay can be carried out under suitable assay conditions for phosphorylation, such as those exemplified herein.

With respect to the cell-free assay, test agents can be synthesized or otherwise affixed to a solid substrate, such as plastic pins, glass slides, plastic wells, and the like. Further, isolated Nrk can be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, or expressed on a cell surface.

Alternatively, an Nrk fusion protein can be provided to facilitate binding of Nrk to a matrix. For example, glutathione-S-transferase fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto glutathione SEPHAROSE beads (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, Mo.) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the test agent, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation (e.g., at physiological conditions for salt and pH) and phosphorylation as described above.

In another embodiment, a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug is identified in a cell-based assay. The steps involved in a this screening assay of the invention include, contacting a first test cell which expresses a recombinant Nrk polypeptide with a nicotinamide riboside-related test agent; contacting a second test cell which lacks a functional Nrk polypeptide with the same test agent; and determining the viability of the first and second test cells wherein sensitivity or cell death of the first cell and not the second cell is indicative of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. While the cell-based assay can be carried out using any suitable cell including bacteria, yeast, insect cells (e.g., with a baculovirus expression system), avian cells, mammalian cells, or plant cells, in particular embodiments, the test cell is a mammalian cell. In a further embodiment, said cell lacks a functional endogenous Nrk (e.g., the endogenous Nrk has been deleted or mutated or the cell does not express an Nrk). Said first test cell is transformed or transfected with an expression vector containing an exogenous Nrk so that upon exposure to a test agent, viability

of the transformed cell can be compared to a second test cell lacking any Nrk activity. Thus, it can be ascertained whether the test agent is being activated in an Nrk-dependent manner. Cells modified to express a recombinant Nrk can be transiently or stably transformed with the nucleic acid encoding Nrk. Stably transformed cells can be generated by stable integration into the genome of the organism or by expression from a stably maintained episome (e.g., Epstein Barr Virus derived episomes).

Suitable methods for determining cell viability are well-established in the art. One such method uses non-permeant dyes (e.g., propidium iodide, 7-Amino Actinomycin D) that do not enter cells with intact cell membranes or active cell metabolism. Cells with damaged plasma membranes or with impaired/no cell metabolism are unable to prevent the dye from entering the cell. Once inside the cell, the dyes bind to intracellular structures producing highly fluorescent adducts which identify the cells as non-viable. Alternatively, cell viability can be determined by assaying for active cell metabolism which results in the conversion of a non-fluorescent substrate into a highly fluorescent product (e.g., fluorescein diacetate).

The test cells of the screening method of the invention can be cultured under standard conditions of temperature, incubation time, optical density, plating density and media composition corresponding to the nutritional and physiological requirements of the cells. However, conditions for maintenance and growth of the test cell can be different from those for assaying candidate agents in the screening methods of the invention. Any techniques known in the art can be applied to establish the optimal conditions.

Screening assays of the invention can be performed in any format that allows rapid preparation and processing of multiple reactions such as in, for example, multi-well plates of the 96-well variety. Stock solutions of the agents as well as assay components are prepared manually and all subsequent pipetting, diluting, mixing, washing, incubating, sample readout and data collecting is done using commercially available robotic pipetting equipment, automated work stations, and analytical instruments for detecting the output of the assay.

In addition to the reagents provided above, a variety of other reagents can be included in the screening assays of the invention. These include reagents like salts, neutral proteins, e.g., albumin, detergents, etc. Also, reagents that otherwise improve the efficiency of the assay, such as protease inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, anti-microbial agents, and the like can be used.

Screening assays can also be carried out in vivo in animals. Thus, the present invention provides a transgenic non-human animal containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk, which can be produced according to methods well-known in the art. The transgenic non-human animal can be any species, including avians and non-human mammals. IN accordance with the invention, suitable non-human mammals include mice, rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, goats, sheep, pigs and cattle. Mammalian models for cancer, bovine diarrhoea viral infection or hepatitis C viral infection can also be used.

A nucleic acid encoding Nrk is stably incorporated into cells within the transgenic animal (typically, by stable integration into the genome or by stably maintained episomal constructs). It is not necessary that every cell contain the transgene, and the animal can be a chimera of modified and unmodified cells, as long as a sufficient number of cells contain and express the Nrk transgene so that the animal is a useful screening tool (e.g., so that administration of test agents give rise to detectable cell death or anti-viral activity).

Methods of making transgenic animals are known in the art. DNA constructs can be introduced into the germ line of an avian or mammal to make a transgenic animal. For example, one or several copies of the construct can be incorporated into the genome of an embryo by standard transgenic techniques.

In an exemplary embodiment, a transgenic non-human animal is produced by introducing a transgene into the germ line of the non-human animal. Transgenes can be introduced into embryonal target cells at various developmental stages. Different methods are used depending on the stage of development of the embryonal target cell. The specific line(s) of any animal used should, if possible, be selected for general good health, good embryo yields, good pronuclear visibility in the embryo, and good reproductive fitness.

Introduction of the transgene into the embryo can be accomplished by any of a variety of means known in the art such as microinjection, electroporation, lipofection or a viral vector. For example, the transgene can be introduced into a mammal by microinjection of the construct into the pronuclei of the fertilized mammalian egg(s) to cause one or more copies of the construct to be retained in the cells of the developing mammal(s). Following introduction of the transgenic construct into the fertilized egg, the egg can be incubated in vitro for varying amounts of time, or reimplanted into the surrogate host, or both. One common method is to incubate the embryos in vitro for about 1-7 days, depending on the species, and then reimplant them into the surrogate host.

The progeny of the transgenically manipulated embryos can be tested for the presence of the construct (e.g., by Southern blot analysis) of a segment of tissue. An embryo having one or more copies of the exogenous cloned construct stably integrated into the genome can be used to establish a permanent transgenic animal line carrying the transgenically added construct.

Transgenically altered animals can be assayed after birth for the incorporation of the construct into the genome of the offspring. This can be done by hybridizing a probe corresponding to the DNA sequence coding for the polypeptide or a segment thereof onto chromosomal material from the progeny. Those progeny found to contain at least one copy of the construct in their genome are grown to maturity.

Methods of producing transgenic avians are also known in the art, see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,162,215.

Nicotinamide riboside-related test agents can be obtained from a wide variety of sources including libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. Such agents can include analogs or derivatives of nicotinamide riboside as well as tiazofurin and benzamide riboside and analogs or derivatives thereof.

Alternatively, the isolated Nrk polypeptide can be used to generate a crystal structure of Nrk and synthetic nicotinamide riboside analogs can be designed. Based on the crystal structure of *E. coli* panK, Asp127 appears to play a key role in transition-state stabilization of the transferring phosphoryl group of a pantothenate kinase (Yun, et al. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:28093-28099). Accordingly, it is contemplated the corresponding Nrk mutant, e.g., NRK2-E100Q, can be used to generate a stable complex between an Nrk and a nucleotides (i.e., Nrk2-E100Q+nicotinamide riboside+ATP can be stable enough to crystallize). Alternatively, Nrk can produce a stable complex in the presence of an inhibitor such as an ATP-mimetic compound (e.g., AMP-PNHP and AMP-$PCH_2P$). For metabolite kinases, bisubstrate inhibitors have been very successfully employed. For example, thymidylate kinase, which performs the reaction, dTMP+ATP->dTDP+AMP, is strongly inhibited by dTpppppA (Bone, et al. (1986)

*J. Biol. Chem.* 261:16410-16413) and crystal structures were obtained with this inhibitor (Lavie, et al. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37:3677-3686).

It has been shown that the best inhibitors typically contain one or two more phosphates than the two substrates combined (i.e., dTppppA is not as good a substrate as dTpppppA). On the basis of the same types of results with adenosine kinase (Bone, et al. (1986) supra), it is contemplated that NrppppA (i.e., an NAD+ analog with two extra phosphates) will be a better inhibitor than NrpppA (i.e., an NAD+ analog with an extra phosphate, or, indeed, nicotinamide riboside+AppNHp). NAD+ analogs with extra phosphates can be generated using standard enzymatic methods (see, e.g., Guranowski, et al. (1990) *FEBS Lett.* 271:215-218) optimized for making a wide variety of adenylylated dinucleoside polyphosphates (Fraga, et al. (2003) *FEBS Lett.* 543:37-41), namely reaction of Nrpp (nicotinamide riboside diphosphate) and Nrppp (nicotinamide riboside triphosphate) with firefly luciferase-AMP. The diphosphorylated form of NMN (Nrpp) is prepared with either uridylate kinase or cytidylate kinase (NMN+ ATP->Nrpp). The triphosphorylated form of NMN (Nrppp) is subsequently prepared with nucleoside diphosphate kinase (Nrpp+ATP->Nrppp). The resulting inhibitors are then used in crystallization trials and/or are soaked into Nrk crystals.

Once the three-dimensional structure of Nrk is determined, a potential test agent can be examined through the use of computer modeling using a docking program such as GRAM, DOCK, or AUTODOCK (Dunbrack, et al. (1997) *Folding & Design* 2:27-42). This procedure can include computer fitting of potential agents to Nrk to ascertain how well the shape and the chemical structure of the potential ligand will interact with Nrk. Computer programs can also be employed to estimate the attraction, repulsion, and steric hindrance of the test agent. Generally the tighter the fit (e.g., the lower the steric hindrance, and/or the greater the attractive force) the better substrate the agent will be since these properties are consistent with a tighter binding constraint. Furthermore, the more specificity in the design of a potential test agent the more likely that the agent will not interfere with related mammalian proteins. This will minimize potential side-effects due to unwanted interactions with other proteins.

The invention is also a method of treating cancer in a patient, having or suspected of having cancer, with an isolated nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide of the invention in combination with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. Administration of the nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide of the present invention to a human subject or an animal can be by any means known in the art for administering nucleic acids, vectors, or polypeptides. A patient, as used herein, is intended to include any mammal such as a human, agriculturally-important animal, pet or zoological animal. A patient having or suspected of having a cancer is a patient who exhibits signs or symptoms of a cancer or because of inheritance, environmental or natural reasons is suspected of having cancer. Nucleic acids encoding Nrk, vectors containing the same, or Nrk polypeptides can be administered to the subject in an amount effective to decrease, alleviate or eliminate the signs or symptoms of a cancer (e.g., tumor size, feelings of weakness, and pain perception). The amount of the agent required to achieve the desired outcome of decreasing, eliminating or alleviating a sign or symptom of a cancer will be dependent on the pharmaceutical composition of the agent, the patient and the condition of the patient, the mode of administration, the type of condition or disease being prevented or treated, age and species of the patient, the particular vector, and the nucleic acid to be delivered, and can be determined in a routine manner.

While the prodrug and the Nrk nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide can be delivered concomitantly, in an alternative embodiment the Nrk nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide is provided first, followed by administration of the prodrug to precondition the cells to generate the activated or toxic drug.

Types of cancers which can be treated in accordance with the method of the invention include, but are not limited to, pancreatic cancer, endometrial cancer, small cell and non-small cell cancer of the lung (including squamous, adenocarcinoma and large cell types), squamous cell cancer of the head and neck, bladder, ovarian, cervical, breast, renal, CNS, and colon cancers, myeloid and lymphocytic leukemia, lymphoma, hepatic tumors, medullary thyroid carcinoma, multiple myeloma, melanoma, retinoblastoma, and sarcomas of the soft tissue and bone.

Typically, with respect to viral vectors, at least about $10^3$ virus particles, at least about $10^5$ virus particles, at least about $10^7$ virus particles, at least about $10^9$ virus particles, at least about $10^{11}$ virus particles, at least about $10^{12}$ virus particles, or at least about $10^{13}$ virus particles are administered to the patient per treatment. Exemplary doses are virus titers of about $10^7$ to about $10^{15}$ particles, about $10^7$ to about $10^{14}$ particles, about $10^8$ to about $10^{13}$ particles, about $10^{10}$ to about $10^{15}$ particles, about $10^{11}$ to about $10^{15}$ particles, about $10^{12}$ to about $10^{14}$ particles, or about $10^{12}$ to about $10^{13}$ particles.

In particular embodiments of the invention, more than one administration (e.g., two, three, four, or more administrations) can be employed over a variety of time intervals (e.g., hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) to achieve therapeutic levels of nucleic acid expression.

Tiazofurin is a nucleoside analog initially synthesized to be a cytidine deaminase inhibitor. Tiazofurin was shown to be a prodrug that is converted by cellular enzymes to TAD, an analog of NAD+, that inhibits IMP dehydrogenase, the rate limiting enzyme in producing GTP and dGTP (Cooney, et al. (1983) supra). In phase I/II trials of acute leukemia, tiazofurin produced response rates as high as 85% and was granted orphan drug status for treatment of CML in accelerated phase or blast crisis. Treatment of cultured cells has shown that tiazofurin selectively kills cancer cells by induction of apoptosis: the activity has been attributed both to the increased dependence of actively replicating cells on dGTP and to the addiction of many transformed genotypes to signaling through low molecular weight G proteins (Jayaram, et al. (2002) *Curr. Med. Chem.* 9:787-792). Examination of the sensitivity of the NCI-60 panel of cancer cell lines and the literature on tiazofurin indicates that particular breast, renal, CNS, colon and non-small cell lung-derived tumors are among the most sensitive while others from the same organ sites are among the most resistant (Johnson, et al. (2001) *Br. J. Cancer* 84:1424-1431). As was demonstrated herein, the function of nicotinamide riboside as an NAD+ precursor is entirely dependent on Nrk1 and human Nrks have at least as high specific activity in tiazofurin phosphorylation as in nicotinamide riboside phosphorylation. Because Nrk2 expression is muscle-specific (Li, et al. (1999) supra), and Nrk1 is expressed at a very low level (Boon, et al. (2002) supra), while NMN/NaMNAT is not restricted, it is contemplated that stratification of tumors by Nrk gene expression will largely predict and account for tiazofurin sensitivity.

Accordingly, the present invention is further a method for identifying an individual or tumor which is susceptible to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. In one embodiment, the level of Nrk protein in an individual or tumor is detected by binding of a Nrk-specific antibody in an

immunoassay. In another embodiment, the level of Nrk enzyme activity is determined using, for example, the nicotinamide riboside phosphorylation assay disclosed herein. In another embodiment, the level of Nrk RNA transcript is determined using any number of well-known RNA-based assays for detecting levels of RNA. Once detected, the levels of Nrk are compared to a known standard. A change in the level of Nrk, as compared to the standard, is indicative of an altered level of susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. In a still further embodiment, mutations or polymorphisms in the Nrk gene can be identified which result in an altered level of susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug.

Optimized treatments for cancer and other diseases with nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs are directed toward cells with naturally high levels of an Nrk provided herein or toward cells which have been recombinantly engineered to express elevated levels of an Nrk. Safety, specificity and efficacy of these treatments can be modulated by supplementation with or restriction of the amounts of any of the NAD+ precursors, namely tryptophan, nicotinic acid, nicotinamide, or nicotinamide riboside.

For the detection of Nrk protein levels, antibodies which specifically recognize Nrk are generated. These antibodies can be either polyclonal or monoclonal. Moreover, such antibodies can be natural or partially or wholly synthetically produced. All fragments or derivatives thereof (e.g., Fab, Fab', $F(ab')_2$, scFv, Fv, or Fd fragments) which maintain the ability to specifically bind to and recognize Nrk are also included. The antibodies can be a member of any immunoglobulin class, including any of the human classes: IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD, and IgE.

The Nrk-specific antibodies can be generated using classical cloning and cell fusion techniques. See, for example, Kohler and Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256:495-497; Harlow and Lane (1988) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York. Alternatively, antibodies which specifically bind Nrk are derived by a phage display method. Methods of producing phage display antibodies are well-known in the art (e.g., Huse, et al. (1989) *Science* 246 (4935):1275-81).

Selection of Nrk-specific antibodies is based on binding affinity and can be determined by various well-known immunoassays including, enzyme-linked immunosorbent, immunodiffusion chemiluminescent, immunofluorescent, immunohistochemical, radioimmunoassay, agglutination, complement fixation, immunoelectrophoresis, and immunoprecipitation assays and the like which can be performed in vitro, in vivo or in situ. Such standard techniques are well-known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., "Methods in Immunodiagnosis", 2nd Edition, Rose and Bigazzi, eds. John Wiley & Sons, 1980; Campbell et al., "Methods and Immunology", W.A. Benjamin, Inc., 1964; and Oellerich, M. (1984) *J. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem.* 22:895-904).

Once fully characterized for specificity, the antibodies can be used in diagnostic or predictive methods to evaluate the levels of Nrk in healthy and diseased tissues (i.e., tumors) via techniques such as ELISA, western blotting, or immunohistochemistry.

The general method for detecting levels of Nrk protein provides contacting a sample with an antibody which specifically binds Nrk, washing the sample to remove non-specific interactions, and detecting the antibody-antigen complex using any one of the immunoassays described above as well a number of well-known immunoassays used to detect and/or quantitate antigens (see, for example, Harlow and Lane (1988) supra). Such well-known immunoassays include antibody capture assays, antigen capture assays, and two-antibody sandwich assays.

For the detection of nucleic acid sequences encoding Nrk, either a DNA-based or RNA-based method can be employed. DNA-based methods for detecting mutations in an Nrk locus (i.e., frameshift mutations, point mutations, missense mutations, nonsense mutations, splice mutations, deletions or insertions of induced, natural or inherited origin) include, but are not limited to, DNA microarray technologies, oligonucleotide hybridization (mutant and wild-type), PCR-based sequencing, single-strand conformational polymorphism (SSCP) analysis, heteroduplex analysis (HET), PCR, or denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. Mutations can appear, for example, as a dual base call on sequencing chromatograms. Potential mutations are confirmed by multiple, independent PCR reactions. Exemplary single nucleotide polymorphisms which can be identified in accordance with the diagnostic method of the invention include, but are not limited to, NCBI SNP Cluster ID Nos. rs3752955, rs1045882, rs11519, and rs3185880 for human Nrk1 and Cluster ID Nos. rs2304190, rs4807536, and rs1055767 for human Nrk2.

To detect the levels of RNA transcript encoding the Nrk, nucleic acids are isolated from cells of the individual or tumor, according to standard methodologies (e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, New York). The nucleic acid can be whole cell RNA or fractionated to Poly-A+. It may be desirable to convert the RNA to a complementary DNA (cDNA). Normally, the nucleic acid is amplified.

A variety of methods can be used to evaluate or quantitate the level of Nrk RNA transcript present in the nucleic acids isolated from an individual or tumor. For example, levels of Nrk RNA transcript can be evaluated using well-known methods such as northern blot analysis (see, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, New York); oligonucleotide or cDNA fragment hybridization wherein the oligonucleotide or cDNA is configured in an array on a chip or wafer; real-time PCR analysis, or RT-PCR analysis.

Suitable primers, probes, or oligonucleotides useful for such detection methods can be generated by the skilled artisan from the Nrk nucleic acid sequences provided herein. The term primer, as defined herein, is meant to encompass any nucleic acid that is capable of priming the synthesis of a nascent nucleic acid in a template-dependent process. Typically, primers are oligonucleotides from ten to twenty base pairs in length, but longer sequences can be employed. Primers can be provided in double-stranded or single-stranded form. Probes are defined differently, although they can act as primers. Probes, while perhaps capable of priming, are designed for binding to the target DNA or RNA and need not be used in an amplification process. In one embodiment, the probes or primers are labeled with, for example, radioactive species ($^{32}P$, $^{14}C$, $^{35}S$, $^{3}H$, or other label) or a fluorophore (rhodamine, fluorescein). Depending on the application, the probes or primers can be used cold, i.e., unlabeled, and the RNA or cDNA molecules are labeled.

Depending on the format, detection can be performed by visual means (e.g., ethidium bromide staining of a gel). Alternatively, the detection can involve indirect identification of the product via chemiluminescence, radiolabel or fluorescent label or even via a system using electrical or thermal impulse signals (Bellus (1994) *J. Macromol. Sci. Pure Appl. Chem.* A311:1355-1376).

After detecting mutations in Nrk or the levels of Nrk present in an individual or tumor, said mutations or levels are

compared with a known control or standard. A known control can be a statistically significant reference group of individuals that are susceptible or lack susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug to provide diagnostic or predictive information pertaining to the individual or tumor upon which the analysis was conducted.

As described herein, nicotinamide riboside isolated from deproteinized whey fraction of cow's milk was sufficient to support NRK1-dependent growth in a qns1 mutant. Accordingly, mutant strains generated herein will be useful in identifying other natural or synthetic sources for nicotinamide riboside for use in dietary supplements. Thus, the present invention also encompasses is a method for identifying such natural or synthetic sources. As a first step of the method, a first cell lacking a functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase is contacted with an isolated extract from a natural or synthetic source. In one embodiment, the first cell is a qns1 mutant (i.e., having no NAD+ synthetase) carrying the QNS1 gene on a URA3 plasmid. While any cell can be used, in particular embodiments a yeast cell is used in this method of the invention. A qns1 mutant strain has normal growth on 5-fluoroorotic acid (i.e., cured of the URA3 QNS1 plasmid) as long as it is supplied with nicotinamide riboside.

As a second step of the method, a second cell lacking a functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase and a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase is contacted with the same isolated extract from the natural or synthetic source of the prior step. Using a qns1 and nrk1 double mutant, it was demonstrated herein that the NRK1 gene is necessary for growth on nicotinamide riboside: qns1 and nrk1 are synthetically lethal even with nicotinamide riboside. This deletion strain is useful in this screening assay of the invention as it allows one to distinguish between nicotinamide riboside, NMN and NAD+ as the effective nutrient.

As a subsequent step of the method, the growth of the first cell and second cell are compared. If the isolated extract contains a nicotinamide riboside, the first cell will grow and the second cell will not.

Synthetic sources of nicotinamide riboside can include any library of chemicals commercially available from most large chemical companies including Merck, Glaxo, Bristol Meyers Squibb, Monsanto/Searle, Eli Lilly and Pharmacia. Natural sources which can be tested for the presence of a nicotinamide riboside include, but are not limited to, cow's milk, serum, meats, eggs, fruit and cereals. Isolated extracts of the natural sources can be prepared using standard methods. For example, the natural source can be ground or homogenized in a buffered solution, centrifuged to remove cellular debris, and fractionated to remove salts, carbohydrates, polypeptides, nucleic acids, fats and the like before being tested on the mutants strains of the invention. Any source of nicotinamide riboside that scores positively in the assay of the invention can be further fractionated and confirmed by standard methods of HPLC and mass spectrometry.

Nicotinic acid is an effective agent in controlling low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, increasing high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, and reducing triglyceride and lipoprotein (a) levels in humans (see, e.g., Miller (2003) *Mayo Clin. Proc.* 78(6):735-42). Though nicotinic acid treatment effects all of the key lipids in the desirable direction and has been shown to reduce mortality in target populations, its use is limited because of a side effect of heat and redness termed flushing, which is significantly effected by the nature of formulation. Further, nicotinamide protects against stroke injury in model systems, due to multiple mechanisms including increasing mitochondrial NAD+ levels and inhibiting PARP (Klaidman, et al. (2003) *Pharmacology* 69(3):150-7). Altered levels of NAD+ precursors have been shown to effect the regulation of a number of genes and lifespan in yeast (Anderson, et al. (2003) *Nature* 423(6936):181-5).

NAD+ administration and NMN adenylyltransferase (Nmnat1) expression have also been shown to protect neurons from axonal degeneration (Araki, et al. (2004) *Science* 305: 1010-1013). Because nicotinamide riboside is a soluble, transportable nucleoside precursor of NAD+, nicotinamide riboside can be used to protect against axonopathies such as those that occur in Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease and Multiple Sclerosis. Expression of the NRK1 or NRK2 genes, or direct administration of nicotinamide riboside or a stable nicotinamide riboside prodrug, could also protect against axonal degeneration.

NMN adenylytransferase overexpression has been shown to protect neurons from the axonopathies that develop with ischemia and toxin exposure, including vincristine treatment (Araki, et al. (2004) *Science* 305:1010-1013). Vincristine is one of many chemotherapeutic agents whose use is limited by neurotoxicity. Thus, administration of nicotinamide riboside or an effective nicotinamide riboside prodrug derivative could be used to protect against neurotoxicity before, during or after cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Further, conversion of benign *Candida glabrata* to the adhesive, infective form is dependent upon the expression of EPA genes encoding adhesins whose expression is mediated by NAD+ limitation, which leads to defective Sir2-dependent silencing of these genes (Domergue, et al. (March 2005) *Science,* 10.1126/science.1108640). Treatment with nicotinic acid reduces expression of adhesins and increasing nicotinic acid in mouse chow reduces urinary tract infection by *Candida glabrata*. Thus, nicotinamide riboside can be used in the treatment of fungal infections, in particular, those of *Candida* species by preventing expression of adhesins.

Accordingly, agents (e.g., nicotinamide riboside) that work through the discovered nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis could have therapeutic value in improving plasma lipid profiles, preventing stroke, providing neuroprotection with chemotherapy treatment, treating fungal infections, preventing or reducing neurodegeneration, or in prolonging health and well-being. Thus, the present invention is further a method for preventing or treating a disease or condition associated with the nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis by administering an effective amount of a nicotinamide riboside composition. Diseases or conditions which typically have altered levels of NAD+ or NAD+ precursors or could benefit from increased NAD+ biosynthesis by treatment with nicotinamide riboside include, but are not limited to, lipid disorders (e.g., dyslipidemia, hypercholesterolaemia or hyperlipidemia), stroke, neurodegenerative diseases (e.g., Alzheimer's, Parkinsons and Multiple Sclerosis), neurotoxicity as observed with chemotherapies, *Candida glabrata* infection, and the general health declines associated with aging. Such diseases and conditions can be prevented or treated by supplementing a diet or a therapeutic treatment regime with a nicotinamide riboside composition.

The source of nicotinamide riboside can be from a natural or synthetic source identified by the method of the instant invention, or can be chemically synthesized using established methods (Tanimori (2002) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 12:1135-1137; Franchetti (2004) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 14:4655-4658). In addition, the nicotinamide riboside can be a derivative (e.g., L-valine or L-phenylalanine esters) of nicotinamide riboside. For example, an L-valyl (valine) ester on the 5' O of acyclovir (valacyclovir) improved the pharmacokinetic properties of the drug by promoting transport and

allowing cellular delivery of the nucleoside after hydrolysis by an abundant butyryl esterase (Han, et al. (1998) *Pharm. Res.* 15:1382-1386; Kim, et al. (2003) *J. Biol. Chem.* 278: 25348-25356). Accordingly, the present invention also encompasses derivatives of nicotinamide riboside, in particular L-valine or L-phenylalanine esters of nicotinamide riboside, which are contemplated as having improved pharmacokinetic properties (e.g., transport and delivery). Such derivatives can be used alone or formulated with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier as disclosed herein.

An effective amount of nicotinamide riboside is one which prevents, reduces, alleviates or eliminates the signs or symptoms of the disease or condition being prevented or treated and will vary with the disease or condition. Such signs or symptoms can be evaluated by the skilled clinician before and after treatment with the nicotinamide riboside to evaluate the effectiveness of the treatment regime and dosages can be adjusted accordingly.

As alterations of NAD+ metabolism may need to be optimized for particular conditions, it is contemplated that nicotinamide riboside treatments can further be used in combination with other NAD+ precursors, e.g., tryptophan, nicotinic acid and/or nicotinamide.

Polypeptides, nucleic acids, vectors, dietary supplements (i.e. nicotinamide riboside), and nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs produced or identified in accordance with the methods of the invention can be conveniently used or administered in a composition containing the active agent in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such compositions can be prepared by methods and contain carriers which are well-known in the art. A generally recognized compendium of such methods and ingredients is Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Alfonso R. Gennaro, editor, 20th ed. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, Pa., 2000. A carrier, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, or solvent encapsulating material, is involved in carrying or transporting the subject compound from one organ, or portion of the body, to another organ, or portion of the body. Each carrier must be acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not injurious to the patient.

Examples of materials which can serve as carriers include sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose, and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients, such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; glycols, such as propylene glycol; polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol and polyethylene glycol; esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol; pH buffered solutions; polyesters, polycarbonates and/or polyanhydrides; and other non-toxic compatible substances employed in formulations. Wetting agents, emulsifiers and lubricants, such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, release agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the compositions.

Polypeptides, nucleic acids, vectors, dietary supplements, and nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs produced or identified in accordance with the methods of the invention, hereafter referred to as compounds, can be administered via any route include, but not limited to, oral, rectal, topical, buccal (e.g., sub-lingual), vaginal, parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intramuscular including skeletal muscle, cardiac muscle, diaphragm muscle and smooth muscle, intradermal, intravenous, intraperitoneal), topical (i.e., both skin and mucosal surfaces, including airway surfaces), intranasal, transdermal, intraarticular, intrathecal and inhalation administration, administration to the liver by intraportal delivery, as well as direct organ injection (e.g., into the liver, into the brain for delivery to the central nervous system). The most suitable route in any given case will depend on the nature and severity of the condition being treated and on the nature of the particular compound which is being used.

For injection, the carrier will typically be a liquid, such as sterile pyrogen-free water, pyrogen-free phosphate-buffered saline solution, bacteriostatic water, or Cremophor (BASF, Parsippany, N.J.). For other methods of administration, the carrier can be either solid or liquid.

For oral therapeutic administration, the compound can be combined with one or more carriers and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, chewing gums, foods and the like. Such compositions and preparations should contain at least 0.1% of active compound. The percentage of the compound and preparations can, of course, be varied and can conveniently be between about 0.1 to about 100% of the weight of a given unit dosage form. The amount of active compound in such compositions is such that an effective dosage level will be obtained.

The tablets, troches, pills, capsules, and the like can also contain the following: binders such as gum tragacanth, acacia, corn starch or gelatin; excipients such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate; and a sweetening agent such as sucrose, fructose, lactose or aspartame or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring. The above listing is merely representative and one skilled in the art could envision other binders, excipients, sweetening agents and the like. When the unit dosage form is a capsule, it can contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier, such as a vegetable oil or a polyethylene glycol. Various other materials can be present as coatings or to otherwise modify the physical form of the solid unit dosage form. For instance, tablets, pills, or capsules can be coated with gelatin, wax, shellac or sugar and the like.

A syrup or elixir can contain the active agent, sucrose or fructose as a sweetening agent, methyl and propylparabens as preservatives, a dye and flavoring such as cherry or orange flavor. Of course, any material used in preparing any unit dosage form should be substantially non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the active compounds can be incorporated into sustained-release preparations and devices including, but not limited to, those relying on osmotic pressures to obtain a desired release profile.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for parenteral administration contain sterile aqueous and non-aqueous injection solutions of the compound, which preparations are generally isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. These preparations can contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions can include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations can be presented in unit\dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and can be stored in a freeze-dried

(lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example, saline or water-for-injection immediately prior to use.

Formulations suitable for topical application to the skin can take the form of an ointment, cream, lotion, paste, gel, spray, aerosol, or oil. Carriers which can be used include petroleum jelly, lanoline, polyethylene glycols, alcohols, transdermal enhancers, and combinations of two or more thereof.

Formulations suitable for transdermal administration can be presented as discrete patches adapted to remain in intimate contact with the epidermis of the recipient for a prolonged period of time. Formulations suitable for transdermal administration can also be delivered by iontophoresis (see, for example, *Pharmaceutical Research* 3 (6):318 (1986)) and typically take the form of an optionally buffered aqueous solution of the compound. Suitable formulations contain citrate or bis\tris buffer (pH 6) or ethanol/water and contain from 0.1 to 0.2 M of the compound.

A compound can alternatively be formulated for nasal administration or otherwise administered to the lungs of a subject by any suitable means. In particular embodiments, the compound is administered by an aerosol suspension of respirable particles containing the compound, which the subject inhales. The respirable particles can be liquid or solid. The term aerosol includes any gas-borne suspended phase, which is capable of being inhaled into the bronchioles or nasal passages. Specifically, aerosol includes a gas-borne suspension of droplets, as can be produced in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer, or in a mist sprayer. Aerosol also includes a dry powder composition suspended in air or other carrier gas, which can be delivered by insufflation from an inhaler device, for example. See Ganderton & Jones, *Drug Delivery to the Respiratory Tract*, Ellis Horwood (1987); Gonda (1990) *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 6:273-313; and Raeburn, et al. (1992) *J. Pharmacol. Toxicol. Methods* 27:143-159. Aerosols of liquid particles containing the compound can be produced by any suitable means, such as with a pressure-driven aerosol nebulizer or an ultrasonic nebulizer, as is known to those of skill in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,501,729. Aerosols of solid particles containing the compound can likewise be produced with any solid particulate medicament aerosol generator, by techniques known in the pharmaceutical art.

Alternatively, one can administer the compound in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, in a depot or sustained-release formulation.

Further, the present invention provides liposomal formulations of the compounds disclosed herein and salts thereof. The technology for forming liposomal suspensions is well-known in the art. When the compound or salt thereof is an aqueous-soluble salt, using conventional liposome technology, the same can be incorporated into lipid vesicles. In such an instance, due to the water solubility of the compound or salt, the compound or salt will be substantially entrained within the hydrophilic center or core of the liposomes. The lipid layer employed can be of any conventional composition and can either contain cholesterol or can be cholesterol-free. When the compound or salt of interest is water-insoluble, again employing conventional liposome formation technology, the salt can be substantially entrained within the hydrophobic lipid bilayer which forms the structure of the liposome. In either instance, the liposomes which are produced can be reduced in size, as through the use of standard sonication and homogenization techniques.

A liposomal formulation containing a compound disclosed herein or salt thereof, can be lyophilized to produce a lyophilizate which can be reconstituted with a carrier, such as water, to regenerate a liposomal suspension.

In particular embodiments, the compound is administered to the subject in an effective amount, as that term is defined herein. Dosages of active compounds can be determined by methods known in the art, see, e.g., Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Alfonso R. Gennaro, editor, 20th ed. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, Pa., 2000. The selected effective dosage level will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the particular compound of the present invention employed, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion or metabolism of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compound employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well-known in the medical arts.

A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required for prevention or treatment in an animal subject such as a human, agriculturally-important animal, pet or zoological animal.

The invention is described in greater detail by the following non-limiting examples.

## EXAMPLE 1

### *S. cerevisiae* Strains

Yeast diploid strain BY165, heterozygous for qns1 deletion and haploid BY165-1d carrying a chromosomal deletion of qns1 gene, transformed with plasmid pB175 containing QNS1 and URA3 is known in the art (Bieganowski, et al. (2003) supra). Genetic deletions were introduced by direct transformation with PCR products (Brachmann, et al. (1998) *Yeast* 14:115-132) generated from primers. After 24 hours of growth on complete media, cells were plated on media containing 5-fluoroorotic acid (Boeke, et al. (1987) *Methods Enzymol.* 154:164-175). The ado1 disruption cassette was constructed by PCR with primers 7041 (5'-CTA TTT AGA GTA AGG ATA TTT TTT CGG AAG GGT AAG AGG GAC CAA CTT CTT CTG TGC GGT ATT TCA CAC CG-3'; SEQ ID NO:10) and 7044 (5'-ATG ACC GCA CCA TTG GTA GTA TTG GGT AAC CCA CTT TTA GAT TTC CAA GCA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:11) and plasmid pRS413 as a template. Yeast strain BY165 was transformed with this PCR product, and homologous recombination in histidine prototrophic transformants was confirmed by PCR with primers 7042 (5'-AAG CTA GAG GGA ACA CGT AGA G-3'; SEQ ID NO:12) and 7043 (5'-TTA TCT TGT GCA GGG TAG AAC C-3'; SEQ ID NO:13). This strain was transformed with plasmid pB175 and subjected to sporulation and tetrad dissection. Haploid strain BY237, carrying qns1 and ado1 deletions and plasmid, was selected for further experiments. The urk1 deletion was introduced into strain BY237 by transformation with the product of the PCR amplification that used pRS415 as a template and PCR primers 7051 (5'-CGA TCT TCA TCA TTT ATT TCA ATT TTA GAC GAT GAA ACA AGA GAC ACA TTA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:14) and 7052 (5'-AAA ATA CTT TGA ATC AAA AAA TCT GGT CAA TGC CCA TTT GTA TTG ATG ATC TGT GCG GTA TTT CAC ACC G-3'; SEQ ID NO:15). Disruption was confirmed by PCR with primers 7053 (5'-ATG TCC CAT CGT ATA GCA CCT TCC-3'; SEQ ID NO:16) and 7054 (5'-GCC TCT AAT TAT TCT CAA TCA CAA CC-3'; SEQ ID NO:17), and the result-

ing strain was designated BY247. The rbk1 disruption cassette was constructed by PCR with primers 7063 (5'-AAA CTT TCA GGG CTA ACC ACT TCG AAA CAC ATG CTG GTG GTA AGG GAT TGA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:18) and 7065 (5'-GAA CAG AAA AGC ACC CCT CTC GAA CCC AAA GTC ATA ACC ACA ATT CCT CTC TGT GCG GTA TTT CAC ACC G-3'; SEQ ID NO:19) and plasmid pRS411 as a template. Disruption was introduced into strain BY242 by transformation with the product of this reaction and confirmed by PCR with primers 7062 (5'-GGA TAG ATT ACC TAA CGC TGG AG-3'; SEQ ID NO:20) and 7064 (5'-TTG TAC TTC AGG GCT TTC GTG C-3'; SEQ ID NO:21). The resulting strain, carrying deletions of qns1, ado1, urk1 and rbk1 genes was designated BY252. A yeast strain carrying disruption of the NRK1 locus was made by transformation of the strain BY165-1d with the HIS3 marker introduced into disruption cassette by PCR with primers 4750 (5'-AAT AGC GTG CAA AAG CTA TCG AAG TGT GAG CTA GAG TAG AAC CTC AAA ATA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:22) and 4751 (5'-CTA ATC CTT ACA AAG CTT TAG AAT CTC TTG GCA CAC CCA GCT TAA AGG TCT GTG CGG TAT TTC ACA CCG-3'; SEQ ID NO:23). Correct integration of the HIS3 marker into NRK1 locus was confirmed by PCR with primers 4752 (5'-ACC AAC TTG CAT TTT AGG CTG TTC-3'; SEQ ID NO:24) and 4753 (5'-TAA GTT ATC TAT CGA GGT ACA CAT TC-3'; SEQ ID NO:25).

## EXAMPLE 2

### Nicotinamide Riboside and Whey Preparations

NMN (39.9 mg; Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.) was treated with 1250 units of calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (Sigma) for 1 hour at 37° C. in 1 mL 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM Tris pH 8.0, 5 mM $MgCl_2$. Hydrolysis of NMN to nicotinamide riboside was verified by HPLC and phosphatase was removed by centrifuging the reaction through a 5,000 Da filter (Millipore, Billerica, Mass.). A whey vitamin fraction of commercial nonfat cow's milk was prepared by adjusting the pH to 4 with HCl, stirring at 55° C. for 10 minutes, removal of denatured casein by centrifugation, and passage through a 5,000 Da filter. In yeast media, nicotinamide riboside was used at 10 μM and whey vitamin fraction at 50% by volume.

## EXAMPLE 3

### Yeast GST-ORF Library

Preparation of the fusion protein library was in accordance with well-established methods (Martzen, et al. (1999) supra; Phizicky, et al. (2002) *Methods Enzymol.* 350:546-559) at a 0.5 liter culture scale for each of the 64 pools of 90-96 protein constructs. Ten percent of each pool preparation was assayed for Nrk activity in overnight incubations.

## EXAMPLE 4

### Nicotinamide Riboside Phosphorylation Assays

Reactions (0.2 mL) containing 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM NaHEPES pH 7.2, 5 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 1 mM ATP, 5 mM $MgCl_2$, and 500 μM nicotinamide riboside or alternate nucleoside, were incubated at 30° C. and terminated by addition of EDTA to 20 mM and heating for 2 minutes at 100° C. Specific activity assays, containing 50 ng to 6 μg enzyme depending on the enzyme and substrate, were incubated for 30 minutes at 30° C. to maintain initial rate conditions. Reaction products were analyzed by HPLC on a strong anion exchange column with a 10 mM to 750 mM gradient of $KPO_4$ pH 2.6.

## EXAMPLE 5

### NRK Gene and cDNA Cloning and Enzyme Purification

The *S. cerevisiae* NRK1 gene was amplified from total yeast DNA with primers 7448 (5'-CGC TGC ACA TAT GAC TTC GAA AAA AGT GAT ATT AGT TGC-3'; SEQ ID NO:26) and 7449 (5'-CCG TCT CGA GCT AAT CCT TAC AAA GCT TTA GAA TCT CTT GG-3'; SEQ ID NO:27). The amplified DNA fragment was cloned in vector pSG04 (Ghosh and Lowenstein (1997) *Gene* 176:249-255) for *E. coli* expression using restriction sites for NdeI and XhoI included in primer sequences and the resulting plasmid was designated pB446. Samples of cDNA made from human lymphocytes and spleen were used as a template for amplification of human NRK1 using primers 4754 (5'-CCG GCC CAT GGC GCA CCA CCA TCA CCA CCA TCA TAT GAA AAC ATT TAT CAT TGG AAT CAG TGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:28) and 4755 (5'-GCG GGG ATC CTT ATG CTG TCA CTT GCA AAC ACT TTT GC-3'; SEQ ID NO:29). For *E. coli* expression, PCR amplicons from this reaction were cloned into restriction sites NcoI and BamHI of vector pMR103 (Munson, et al. (1994) *Gene* 144:59-62) resulting in plasmid pB449. Subsequently, plasmid pB449 was used as a template for PCR with primers 7769 (5'-CCG CGG ATC CAT GAA AAC ATT TAT CAT TGG AAT CAG TGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:30) and 7770 (5'-GCC GCT CGA GTT ATG CTG TCA CTT GCA AAC ACT T-3'; SEQ ID NO:31). The product of this amplification was cloned between BamHI and XhoI sites of vector p425GAL1 (Mumberg, et al. (1994) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22:5767-5768) and the resulting plasmid carrying human NRK1 gene under GAL1 promoter control was designated pB450. Human NRK2 cDNA was amplified with primers 7777 (5'-GGC AGG CAT ATG AAG CTC ATC GTG GGC ATC G-3'; SEQ ID NO:32) and 7776 (5'-GCT CGC TCG AGT CAC ATG CTG TCC TGC TGG GAC-3'; SEQ ID NO:33). The amplified fragment was digested with NdeI and XhoI enzymes and cloned in plasmid pSGA04 for *E. coli* expression. His-tagged enzymes were purified with Ni-NTA agarose.

---

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 34

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 1199
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

-continued

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

tagcacctga gtatatatct gacataaaaa gatttctgaa gttatcgtca gataagaaga 60

tggagtcaaa atgtaaacaa taactttaac ctatataaat tttcttacat ttgcttttaa 120

atactcgaag atttgcattg aacgatcgtt gccgttgact catttgaaac agaaaaacaa 180

tacacgcagg aaaggaacgg cagttggtct gagaaacaaa accaacttgc attttaggct 240

gttccgatag tttatcagag taagggaaaa aatagcgtgc aaaagctatc gaagtgtgag 300

ctagagtaga acctcaaaat atgacttcga aaaaagtgat attagttgca ttgagtggat 360

gctcctccag tggtaagacg acaattgcga aacttacagc aagtttattc acgaaggcta 420

cattaattca tgaagatgac ttttacaaac atgataatga agtgccagta gatgctaaat 480

ataacattca aaattgggat tcgccagaag ctcttgattt taaacttttc ggtaaagaat 540

tagatgtgat caaacaaact ggtaaaatag ccaccaaact tatacacaat aacaacgtag 600

atgatccctt tacaaagttc cacattgata gacaagtttg ggacgagtta aaggctaagt 660

atgactctat taatgacgac aaatatgaag ttgtaattgt agatgggttt atgattttca 720

ataatactgg aatatcaaaa aaatttgatt tgaagatatt agtgcgtgct ccctatgaag 780

tactaaaaaa aaggagggct tccagaaaag gataccagac tttggattct ttctgggtgg 840

atccgccgta ttatttcgac gaatttgtgt atgaatctta tcgtgcaaat catgcgcagt 900

tatttgttaa tggagacgta gaaggtttac tagacccaag gaagtcaaag aatataaaag 960

agttcataaa tgatgatgac actccaattg cgaaaccttt aagctgggtg tgccaagaga 1020

ttctaaagct ttgtaaggat taggaaagcg ccacaaaatc gatgagaagt ataaaaaaaa 1080

aaaagtaaaa acaataaaaa taagaatgtg tacctcgata gataacttaa ataagacaat 1140

ttcagaacca caatattgat aacaccatcc cgatttttga aattattttt ttggtgtaa 1199

<210> SEQ ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 1172
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

aaaggggcct ctggtgaccg cccctacctg gcatccctct aacccaggag gagcgtgggg 60

aaaggggctg tgggcctctc ggggagcgag ctgcgggtag cggcgcactg ggtacaggcg 120

cgcgcttggc tgtcgcctct tccgctgtgt ttgggaggac tcgaactggc gccaggaaat 180

attaggaagc tgtgattttc aaagctaatt atgaaaacat ttatcattgg aatcagtggt 240

gtgacaaaca gtggcaaaac aacactggct aagaatttgc agaaacacct cccaaattgc 300

agtgtcatat ctcaggatga tttcttcaag ccagagtctg agatagagac agataaaaat 360

ggatttttgc agtacgatgt gcttgaagca cttaacatgg aaaaaatgat gtcagccatt 420

tcctgctgga tggaaagcgc aagacactct gtggtatcaa cagaccagga aagtgctgag 480

gaaattccca ttttaatcat cgaaggtttt cttctttta attataagcc ccttgacact 540

atatggaata gaagctattt cctgactatt ccatatgaag aatgtaaaag gaggaggagt 600

acaagggtct atcagcctcc agactctccg ggatactttg atggccatgt gtggcccatg 660

tatctaaagt acagacaaga aatgcaggac atcacatggg aagttgtgta cctggatgga 720

acaaaatctg aagaggacct ctttttgcaa gtatatgaag atctaataca agaactagca 780

aagcaaaagt gtttgcaagt gacagcataa agacggaaca caacaaatcc ttcctgaagt 840

gaattaggaa actccaagga gtaatttaag aaccttcacc aagatacaat gtatactgtg 900

-continued

gtacaatgac agccattgtt tcatatgttt gatttttatt gcacatggtt ttcccaacat 960

gtggaacaat aaatatccat gccaatggac aggactgtac cttagcaagt tgctccctct 1020

ccagggagcg catagataca gcagagctca cagtgagtca gaaagtctcc actttctgaa 1080

catagctcta taacaatgat tgtcaaactt ttctaactgg agctcagagt aagaaataaa 1140

gattacatca caatccaaaa aaaaaaaaaa aa 1172

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 1134
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

aatcatcttg ttggccctga cctcgttgga aaacgaagct ccccgcaggg tcccggcctc 60

tagggctgct gtgcgggcgg gggtggcctg gagctatttc cattcggcgg cgggaacagg 120

tgccggcgcc tccgccccat ccccaggggc cgcctccccc ggggcggcct ccaggctgcc 180

gagacctata aaggcgccag gttttctcaa tgaagccggg acgcactccg gagcgcactg 240

cgtggtcgca ccctacccgg gctgccttgg aagtcgtccc cgccgccccc ccgcaccggc 300

atgaagctca tcgtgggcat cggaggcatg accaacggcg gcaagaccac gctgaccaac 360

agcctgctca gagccctgcc caactgctgc gtgatccatc aggatgactt cttcaagccc 420

caagaccaaa tagcagttgg ggaagacggc ttcaaacagt gggacgtgct ggagtctctg 480

gacatggagg ccatgctgga caccgtgcag gcctggctga gcagcccgca gaagtttgcc 540

cgtgcccacg gggtcagcgt ccagccagag gcctcggaca cccacatcct cctcctggaa 600

ggcttcctgc tctacagcta caagcccctg gtggacttgt acagccgccg gtacttcctg 660

accgtcccgt atgaagagtg caagtggagg agaagtaccc gcaactacac agtccctgat 720

ccccccggcc tcttcgatgg ccacgtgtgg cccatgtacc agaagtatag gcaggagatg 780

gaggccaacg gtgtggaagt ggtctacctg gacggcatga agtcccgaga ggagctcttc 840

cgtgaagtcc tggaagacat tcagaactcg ctgctgaacc gctcccagga atcagccccc 900

tccccggctc gcccagccag gacacaggga cccggacgcg gatgcggcca cagaacggcc 960

aggcctgcag cgtcccagca ggacagcatg tgagcgtttc cctatggggg tgtctgtacg 1020

taggagagtg gaggccccac tcccagttgg gcgtcccgga gctcagggac tgagccccaa 1080

gacgcctctg taacctcgct gcagcttcag tagtaaactg ggtcctgttt tttt 1134

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 240
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

Met Thr Ser Lys Lys Val Ile Leu Val Ala Leu Ser Gly Cys Ser Ser
1 5 10 15

Ser Gly Lys Thr Thr Ile Ala Lys Leu Thr Ala Ser Leu Phe Thr Lys
20 25 30

Ala Thr Leu Ile His Glu Asp Asp Phe Tyr Lys His Asp Asn Glu Val
35 40 45

Pro Val Asp Ala Lys Tyr Asn Ile Gln Asn Trp Asp Ser Pro Glu Ala
50 55 60

Leu Asp Phe Lys Leu Phe Gly Lys Glu Leu Asp Val Ile Lys Gln Thr
65 70 75 80

-continued

```
Gly Lys Ile Ala Thr Lys Leu Ile His Asn Asn Asn Val Asp Asp Pro
                85                  90                  95

Phe Thr Lys Phe His Ile Asp Arg Gln Val Trp Asp Glu Leu Lys Ala
            100                 105                 110

Lys Tyr Asp Ser Ile Asn Asp Asp Lys Tyr Glu Val Val Ile Val Asp
        115                 120                 125

Gly Phe Met Ile Phe Asn Asn Thr Gly Ile Ser Lys Lys Phe Asp Leu
    130                 135                 140

Lys Ile Leu Val Arg Ala Pro Tyr Glu Val Leu Lys Lys Arg Arg Ala
145                 150                 155                 160

Ser Arg Lys Gly Tyr Gln Thr Leu Asp Ser Phe Trp Val Asp Pro Pro
                165                 170                 175

Tyr Tyr Phe Asp Glu Phe Val Tyr Glu Ser Tyr Arg Ala Asn His Ala
            180                 185                 190

Gln Leu Phe Val Asn Gly Asp Val Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Pro Arg Lys
        195                 200                 205

Ser Lys Asn Ile Lys Glu Phe Ile Asn Asp Asp Asp Thr Pro Ile Ala
    210                 215                 220

Lys Pro Leu Ser Trp Val Cys Gln Glu Ile Leu Lys Leu Cys Lys Asp
225                 230                 235                 240


<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 199
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

Met Lys Thr Phe Ile Ile Gly Ile Ser Gly Val Thr Asn Ser Gly Lys
1               5                   10                  15

Thr Thr Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Gln Lys His Leu Pro Asn Cys Ser Val
            20                  25                  30

Ile Ser Gln Asp Asp Phe Phe Lys Pro Glu Ser Glu Ile Glu Thr Asp
        35                  40                  45

Lys Asn Gly Phe Leu Gln Tyr Asp Val Leu Glu Ala Leu Asn Met Glu
    50                  55                  60

Lys Met Met Ser Ala Ile Ser Cys Trp Met Glu Ser Ala Arg His Ser
65                  70                  75                  80

Val Val Ser Thr Asp Gln Glu Ser Ala Glu Glu Ile Pro Ile Leu Ile
                85                  90                  95

Ile Glu Gly Phe Leu Leu Phe Asn Tyr Lys Pro Leu Asp Thr Ile Trp
            100                 105                 110

Asn Arg Ser Tyr Phe Leu Thr Ile Pro Tyr Glu Glu Cys Lys Arg Arg
        115                 120                 125

Arg Ser Thr Arg Val Tyr Gln Pro Pro Asp Ser Pro Gly Tyr Phe Asp
    130                 135                 140

Gly His Val Trp Pro Met Tyr Leu Lys Tyr Arg Gln Glu Met Gln Asp
145                 150                 155                 160

Ile Thr Trp Glu Val Val Tyr Leu Asp Gly Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Asp
                165                 170                 175

Leu Phe Leu Gln Val Tyr Glu Asp Leu Ile Gln Glu Leu Ala Lys Gln
            180                 185                 190

Lys Cys Leu Gln Val Thr Ala
        195


<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 230
```

<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

Met Lys Leu Ile Val Gly Ile Gly Gly Met Thr Asn Gly Gly Lys Thr
1 5 10 15

Thr Leu Thr Asn Ser Leu Leu Arg Ala Leu Pro Asn Cys Cys Val Ile
20 25 30

His Gln Asp Asp Phe Phe Lys Pro Gln Asp Gln Ile Ala Val Gly Glu
35 40 45

Asp Gly Phe Lys Gln Trp Asp Val Leu Glu Ser Leu Asp Met Glu Ala
50 55 60

Met Leu Asp Thr Val Gln Ala Trp Leu Ser Ser Pro Gln Lys Phe Ala
65 70 75 80

Arg Ala His Gly Val Ser Val Gln Pro Glu Ala Ser Asp Thr His Ile
85 90 95

Leu Leu Leu Glu Gly Phe Leu Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Lys Pro Leu Val Asp
100 105 110

Leu Tyr Ser Arg Arg Tyr Phe Leu Thr Val Pro Tyr Glu Glu Cys Lys
115 120 125

Trp Arg Arg Ser Thr Arg Asn Tyr Thr Val Pro Asp Pro Pro Gly Leu
130 135 140

Phe Asp Gly His Val Trp Pro Met Tyr Gln Lys Tyr Arg Gln Glu Met
145 150 155 160

Glu Ala Asn Gly Val Glu Val Val Tyr Leu Asp Gly Met Lys Ser Arg
165 170 175

Glu Glu Leu Phe Arg Glu Val Leu Glu Asp Ile Gln Asn Ser Leu Leu
180 185 190

Asn Arg Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala Pro Ser Pro Ala Arg Pro Ala Arg Thr
195 200 205

Gln Gly Pro Gly Arg Gly Cys Gly His Arg Thr Ala Arg Pro Ala Ala
210 215 220

Ser Gln Gln Asp Ser Met
225 230

<210> SEQ ID NO 7
<211> LENGTH: 229
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Schizosaccharomyces pombe

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

Met Thr Arg Lys Thr Ile Ile Val Gly Val Ser Gly Ala Ser Cys Ser
1 5 10 15

Gly Lys Ser Thr Leu Cys Gln Leu Leu His Ala Ile Phe Glu Gly Ser
20 25 30

Ser Leu Val His Glu Asp Asp Phe Tyr Lys Thr Asp Ala Glu Ile Pro
35 40 45

Val Lys Asn Gly Ile Ala Asp Trp Asp Cys Gln Glu Ser Leu Asn Leu
50 55 60

Asp Ala Phe Leu Glu Asn Leu His Tyr Ile Arg Asp His Gly Val Leu
65 70 75 80

Pro Thr His Leu Arg Asn Arg Glu Asn Lys Asn Val Ala Pro Glu Ala
85 90 95

Leu Ile Glu Tyr Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Glu Phe Lys Ala Pro Ala Ile
100 105 110

Pro Thr Leu Glu Gln His Leu Val Phe Val Asp Gly Phe Met Met Tyr

```
        115                 120                 125

Val Asn Glu Asp Leu Ile Asn Ala Phe Asp Ile Arg Leu Met Leu Val
    130                 135                 140

Thr Asp Phe Asp Thr Leu Lys Arg Arg Arg Glu Ala Arg Thr Gly Tyr
145                 150                 155                 160

Ile Thr Leu Glu Gly Phe Trp Gln Asp Pro Pro His Tyr Phe Glu Asn
                165                 170                 175

Tyr Val Trp Pro Gly Tyr Val His Gly His Ser His Leu Phe Val Asn
            180                 185                 190

Gly Asp Val Thr Gly Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Arg Ile Gln Leu Ser Pro
        195                 200                 205

Ser Ser Lys Met Ser Val Arg Asp Asn Val Gln Trp Ala Ile Asn Ser
    210                 215                 220

Ile Leu Asn Ala Leu
225


<210> SEQ ID NO 8
<211> LENGTH: 243
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

Thr Pro Tyr Ile Ile Gly Ile Gly Gly Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Lys Thr
1               5                   10                  15

Ser Val Ala Ala Lys Ile Val Ser Ser Ile Asn Val Pro Trp Thr Val
            20                  25                  30

Leu Ile Ser Leu Asp Asn Phe Tyr Asn Pro Leu Gly Pro Glu Asp Arg
        35                  40                  45

Ala Arg Ala Phe Lys Asn Glu Tyr Asp Phe Asp Glu Pro Asn Ala Ile
    50                  55                  60

Asn Leu Asp Leu Ala Tyr Lys Cys Ile Leu Asn Leu Lys Glu Gly Lys
65                  70                  75                  80

Arg Thr Asn Ile Pro Val Tyr Ser Phe Val His His Asn Arg Val Pro
                85                  90                  95

Asp Lys Asn Ile Val Ile Tyr Gly Ala Ser Val Val Val Ile Glu Gly
            100                 105                 110

Ile Tyr Ala Leu Tyr Asp Arg Arg Leu Leu Asp Leu Met Asp Leu Lys
        115                 120                 125

Ile Tyr Val Asp Ala Asp Leu Asp Val Cys Leu Ala Arg Arg Leu Ser
    130                 135                 140

Arg Asp Ile Val Ser Arg Gly Arg Asp Leu Asp Gly Cys Ile Gln Gln
145                 150                 155                 160

Trp Glu Lys Phe Val Lys Pro Asn Ala Val Lys Phe Val Lys Pro Thr
                165                 170                 175

Met Lys Asn Ala Asp Ala Ile Ile Pro Ser Met Ser Asp Asn Ala Thr
            180                 185                 190

Ala Val Asn Leu Ile Ile Asn His Ile Lys Ser Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys
        195                 200                 205

Ser Asn Glu His Leu Arg Glu Leu Ile Lys Leu Gly Ser Ser Pro Ser
    210                 215                 220

Gln Asp Val Leu Asn Arg Asn Ile Ile His Glu Leu Pro Pro Thr Asn
225                 230                 235                 240

Gln Val Leu


<210> SEQ ID NO 9
```

-continued

<211> LENGTH: 232
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Escherichia coli

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

Gln Thr Leu Met Thr Pro Tyr Leu Gln Phe Asp Arg Asn Gln Trp Ala
1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Arg Asp Ser Val Pro Met Thr Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Ile Ala
20 25 30

Arg Leu Lys Gly Ile Asn Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Glu
35 40 45

Ile Tyr Leu Pro Leu Ser Arg Leu Leu Asn Phe Tyr Ile Ser Ser Asn
50 55 60

Leu Arg Arg Gln Ala Val Leu Glu Gln Phe Leu Gly Thr Asn Gly Gln
65 70 75 80

Arg Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile Ser Ile Ala Gly Ser Val Ala Val Gly Lys
85 90 95

Ser Thr Thr Ala Arg Val Leu Gln Ala Leu Leu Ser Arg Trp Pro Glu
100 105 110

His Arg Arg Val Glu Leu Ile Thr Thr Asp Gly Phe Leu His Pro Asn
115 120 125

Gln Val Leu Lys Glu Arg Gly Leu Met Lys Lys Lys Gly Phe Pro Glu
130 135 140

Ser Tyr Asp Met His Arg Leu Val Lys Phe Val Ser Asp Leu Lys Ser
145 150 155 160

Gly Val Pro Asn Val Thr Ala Pro Val Tyr Ser His Leu Ile Tyr Asp
165 170 175

Val Ile Pro Asp Gly Asp Lys Thr Val Val Gln Pro Asp Ile Leu Ile
180 185 190

Leu Glu Gly Leu Asn Val Leu Gln Ser Gly Met Asp Tyr Pro His Asp
195 200 205

Pro His His Val Phe Val Ser Asp Phe Val Asp Phe Ser Ile Tyr Val
210 215 220

Asp Ala Pro Glu Asp Leu Leu Gln
225 230

<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 71
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

ctatttagag taaggatatt ttttcggaag ggtaagaggg accaacttct tctgtgcggt 60

atttcacacc g 71

<210> SEQ ID NO 11
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

atgaccgcac cattggtagt attgggtaac ccacttttag atttccaagc agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

-continued

<210> SEQ ID NO 12
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 12

aagctagagg gaacacgtag ag 22

<210> SEQ ID NO 13
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 13

ttatcttgtg cagggtagaa cc 22

<210> SEQ ID NO 14
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 14

cgatcttcat catttatttc aattttagac gatgaaacaa gagacacatt agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 15
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 15

aaaatacttt gaatcaaaaa atctggtcaa tgcccatttg tattgatgat ctgtgcggta 60

tttcacaccg 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 16
<211> LENGTH: 24
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 16

atgtcccatc gtatagcacc ttcc 24

<210> SEQ ID NO 17
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

gcctctaatt attctcaatc acaacc 26

<210> SEQ ID NO 18
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

-continued

<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

aaactttcag ggctaaccac ttcgaaacac atgctggtgg taagggattg agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 19
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 19

gaacagaaaa gcacccctct cgaacccaaa gtcataacca caattcctct ctgtgcggta 60

tttcacaccg 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 20
<211> LENGTH: 23
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 20

ggatagatta cctaacgctg gag 23

<210> SEQ ID NO 21
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 21

ttgtacttca gggctttcgt gc 22

<210> SEQ ID NO 22
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 22

aatagcgtgc aaaagctatc gaagtgtgag ctagagtaga acctcaaaat agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 23
<211> LENGTH: 69
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 23

ctaatcctta caaagcttta gaatctcttg gcacacccag cttaaaggtc tgtgcggtat 60

ttcacaccg 69

<210> SEQ ID NO 24
<211> LENGTH: 24
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

-continued

<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 24

accaacttgc attttaggct gttc 24

<210> SEQ ID NO 25
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 25

taagttatct atcgaggtac acattc 26

<210> SEQ ID NO 26
<211> LENGTH: 39
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 26

cgctgcacat atgacttcga aaaaagtgat attagttgc 39

<210> SEQ ID NO 27
<211> LENGTH: 41
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 27

ccgtctcgag ctaatcctta caaagcttta gaatctcttg g 41

<210> SEQ ID NO 28
<211> LENGTH: 63
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 28

ccggcccatg gcgcaccacc atcaccacca tcatatgaaa acatttatca ttggaatcag 60

tgg 63

<210> SEQ ID NO 29
<211> LENGTH: 38
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 29

gcggggatcc ttatgctgtc acttgcaaac acttttgc 38

<210> SEQ ID NO 30
<211> LENGTH: 39
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 30

ccgcggatcc atgaaaacat ttatcattgg aatcagtgg 39

-continued

<210> SEQ ID NO 31
<211> LENGTH: 34
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 31

gccgctcgag ttatgctgtc acttgcaaac actt 34

<210> SEQ ID NO 32
<211> LENGTH: 31
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 32

ggcaggcata tgaagctcat cgtgggcatc g 31

<210> SEQ ID NO 33
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 33

gctcgctcga gtcacatgct gtcctgctgg gac 33

<210> SEQ ID NO 34
<211> LENGTH: 9
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase
consensus sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (1)..(2)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes an aliphatic amino acid residue
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (3)..(3)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes His or Ser
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (4)..(4)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes a hydrophilic amino acid residue
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (8)..(8)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes an aromatic amino acid residue

<400> SEQUENCE: 34

Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Asp Asp Phe Xaa Lys
1 5

What is claimed is:

**1**. A composition comprising isolated nicotinamide riboside in combination with one or more of tryptophan, nicotinic acid, or nicotinamide, wherein said combination is in admixture with a carrier comprising a sugar, starch, cellulose, powdered tragacanth, malt, gelatin, talc, cocoa butter, suppository wax, oil, glycol, polyol, ester, agar, buffering agent, alginic acid, isotonic saline, Ringer's solution, ethyl alcohol, polyester, polycarbonate, or polyanhydride, wherein said composition is formulated for oral administration and increases NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration.

**2**. The composition of claim **1**, wherein the nicotinamide riboside is isolated from a natural or synthetic source.

**3**. The composition of claim **1**, wherein the formulation comprises a tablet, troche, capsule, elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, chewing gum, or food.

* * * * *

# Exhibit B

US008383086B2

(12) **United States Patent**
**Brenner**

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,383,086 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Feb. 26, 2013**

(54) **NICOTINAMIDE RIBOSIDE KINASE COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR USING THE SAME**

(75) Inventor: **Charles M. Brenner**, Lyme, NH (US)

(73) Assignee: **Trustees of Dartmouth College**, Hanover, NH (US)

( * ) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/445,289**

(22) Filed: **Apr. 12, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2012/0251463 A1 Oct. 4, 2012

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(63) Continuation of application No. 11/912,400, filed as application No. PCT/US2006/015495 on Apr. 20, 2006, now Pat. No. 8,197,807.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

| | |
|---|---|
| ***A61K 38/45*** | (2006.01) |
| ***A61K 31/7088*** | (2006.01) |
| ***C07H 17/00*** | (2006.01) |
| ***A61P 35/00*** | (2006.01) |

(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... **424/48**; 424/94.5; 435/15; 435/194; 514/25; 514/44 R

(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... None
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 0132888 5/2001

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Bieganowski et al., "Discoveries of Nicotinamide Riboside as a Nutrient and Conserved NRK Genes Establish a Preiss-Handler Independent Route to NAD+ in Fungi and Humans," Cell 2004 117:495-502.

Bieganowski et al., "Eukaryotic NAD+ Synthetase Qns1 Contains an Essential, Obligate Intramolecular Thiol Glutamine Amidotransferase Domain Related to Nitrilase," J. Biol. Chem. 2003 278 (35):33049-33055.

Berger et al., "Modulation of Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide and Poly(Adenosine Diphosphoribose) Metabolism by the Synthetic "C" Nucleoside Analogs, Tiazofurin and Selenazofurin," J. Clin. Invest. 1985 75:702-705.

Berger et al., "Poly ADP-ribose in the cellular response to DNA damage," Radiation Research Jan. 1985:101 (1):4-15 (see abstract).

Boon et al., "An anatomy of normal and malignant gene expression," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 2002 99 (17):11287-11292.

Burkle, A. "Physiology and pathophysiology of poly(ADP-ribosyl)ation," BioEssays 2001 23:795-806.

Farquhar et al., "Synthesis and antitumor evaluation of bis[(pivaloyloxy)methyl]2'-deoxy-t-5-fluorouridine 5'-monophosphate (FdUMP) :a strategy to introduce nucleotides into cells,"J Med Chem 1994 37(23):3902-3909.

Fleishchmann et al., "Whole-Genome Random Sequencing and Assembly of Haemophilus Influenzae Rd," Science 1995 269:496-512.

Gingrich et al., "Codehydrogenase I and Other Pyridinium Compounds as V-Factor for Hemophilus Influenzae and H. Parainfluenzae," J. Bacteriol. 1994 47:535-550.

Godek et al., "In Vitro Evaluation of Nicotinamide Riboside Analogs Against Haemophilus Influenzae," Antimicrobal Agents and Chemotherapy 1990 34(8):1473-1479.

Han et al., "Cellular Uptake Mechanism of Amino Acid Ester Prodrugs in Caco-2/hPEPT1 Cells Overexpressing a Human Peptide Transporter," Pharmaceutical Research 1998 15(9):1382-1386.

Holdsworth et al., "A fraction derived from brewer's yeast inhibits cholesterol synthesis by rat liver preparations in vitro," Br. J. Nutr. 1991 65:285-299.

Leder et al., "Synthesis of Nicotinamide Mononucleotide by Human Erythrocytes in Vitro", J. Biol. Chem. 1951 189:889-899.

Li et al., "A Novel Muscle-specific Beta 1 Integrin Binding Protein (MIBP) that Modulates Myogenic Differentiation," J. Cell Biol. 1999 147:1391-1397.

Li et al., "The muscle integrin binding protein (MIBP) interacts with alpha7beta1 integrin and regulates cell adhesion and laminin matrix deposition," Developmental Biology 2003 261:209-219.

Sasiak et al., "Purification and Properties of a Human Nicotinamide Ribonucleoside Kinase," Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics 1996 333(2):414-418.

Saunders et al., "Phosphorylation of 3-Deazaguanosine by Nicotinamide Riboside Kinase in Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells," Cancer Research 1989 49:6593-6599.

Saunders et al., "Tiazofurin Is Phosphorylated by Three Enzymes from Chinese Hamster Ovary Cells", Cancer Research 1990 50:5269-5274.

Shifrine et al., "Bacteriology—A Growth Factor for *Haemophilus* Species secreted by a Pseudomonad", Nature 1960 187:623.

Stubberfield et al., "NAD+ depletion and cytotoxicity in isolated hepatocytes", Biochem. Pharm. 1998 37(20):3967-3974.

Tanimori et al., "An Efficient Chemical Synthesis of Nicotinamide Riboside (NAR) and Analogues," Bioorganic. Med. Chem. Lett. 2002 12:1135-1137.

Ziegler, M., "New functions of a long-known molecule—Emerging roles of NAD in cellular signaling," Eur. J. Biochem. 2000 267:1550-1564.

NCBI Accession No. NP_060351 [gi:8923530] with Revision History Jul. 4, 2000-Jun. 3, 2007.

NCBI Accession No. NP_733778 [gi:24762248] with Revision History—Nov. 2, 2002-Jul. 5, 2007.

NCBI Accession No. NM_017881 [gi:8923529] with Revision History—Jul. 4, 2000-Nov. 17, 2006.

NCBI Accession No. AK000566 [gi:7020748] with Revision History—Feb. 22, 2000-Sep. 12, 2006.

NCBI Accession No. BC001366 [gi:33876100] with Revision History—Dec. 12, 2000-Jul. 15, 2006.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Kagnew H Gebreyesus

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Licata & Tyrrell P.C.

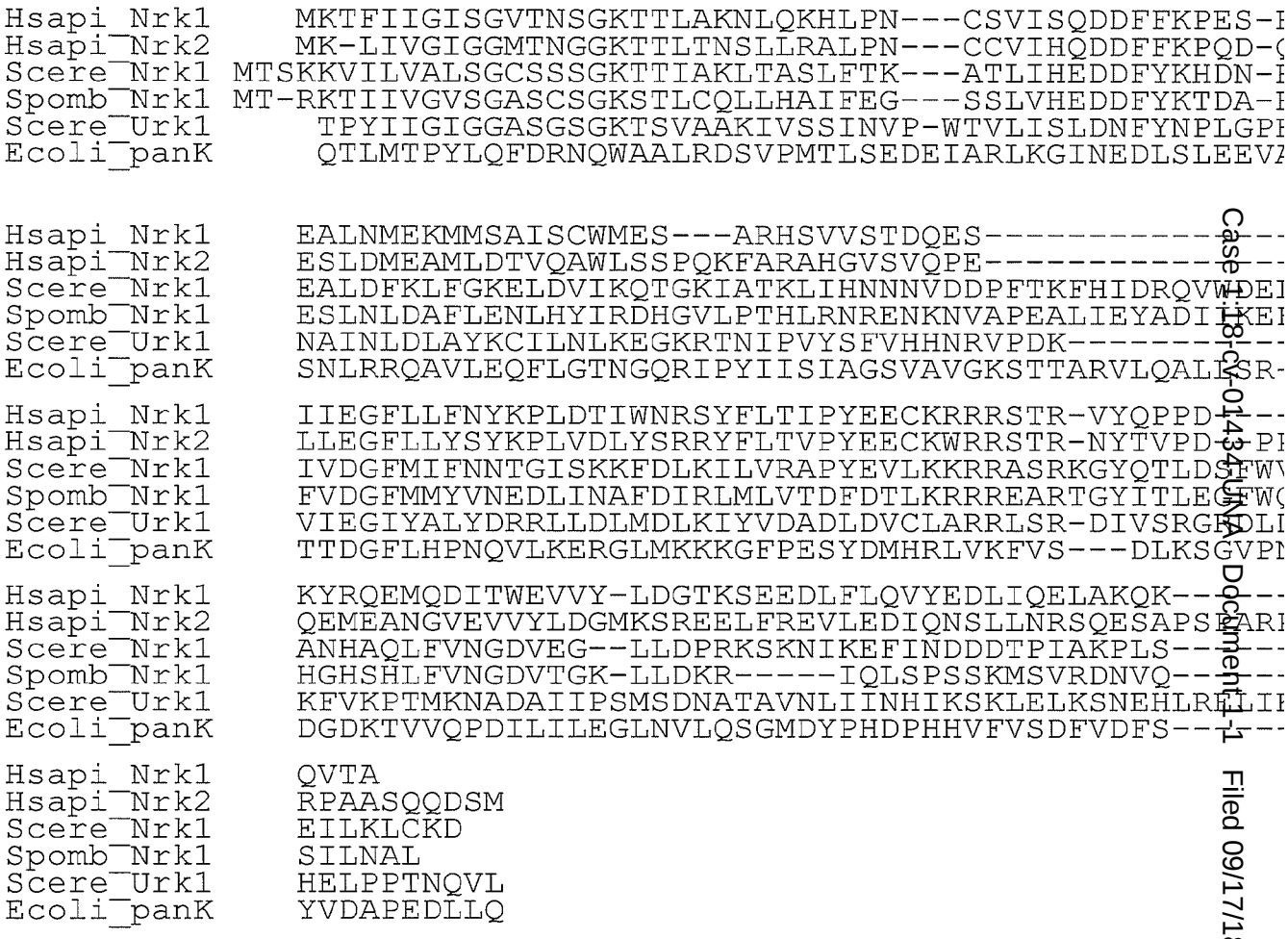
(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention relates to isolated nicotinamide riboside kinase (Nrk) nucleic acid sequences, vectors and cultured cells containing the same, and Nrk polypeptides encoded thereby. Methods for identifying individuals or tumors susceptible to nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug treatment and methods for treating cancer by administering an Nrk nucleic acid sequence or polypeptide in combination with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug are also prvided. The present invention further provides screening methods for isolating a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug and identifying a natural source of nicotinamide riboside.

**5 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet o-**

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

NCBI Accession No. BC036804 [gi:22477870] with Revision History—Aug. 26, 2002-Mar. 25, 2004.
NCBI Accession No. BC026243 [gi:20072207] with Revision History—Apr. 8, 2002-Mar. 25, 2004.
NCBI Accession No. NM_170678 [gi:24762247] with Revision History—Nov. 7, 2002-Nov. 17, 2006 NM_170678.2 which replaces NM_170678 is provided.
NCBI Accession No. CAG61927 [gi:49528270] with Revision History—Jun. 30, 2004-Nov. 14, 2006.
NCBI Accession No. Z71405 [gi:1302065] with Revision History—May 6, 1996-Aug. 11, 1997.
NCBI Accession No. AX877238 [gi:40031974] Dec. 17, 2003.
Genbank Accession No. AK001663 Jan. 9, 2008.
Genbank Accession No. YNL129W—Nov. 7, 2005.
Written Opinion in International Application No. PCT/US2006/015495 mailed Nov. 23, 2007.
International Search Report in international Application No. PCT/US2006/015495 mailed Nov. 23, 2007.
European Search Report from EP Application No. 06751269 dated Dec. 29, 2008.




Case 1:18-cv-01434-UNA Document 1-1 Filed 09/17/18 Page 35 of 126 PageID #: 51

# NICOTINAMIDE RIBOSIDE KINASE COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR USING THE SAME

## INTRODUCTION

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/912,400 filed Nov. 20, 2007 now U.S. Pat. No. 8,197,807, which is the National Stage of International Application No. PCT/US2006/015495 filed Apr. 20, 2006, which claims benefit of priority to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/113,701 filed Apr. 25, 2005, the teachings of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

This invention was made with government support under grant number CA77738 awarded by the National Cancer Institute. The government has certain rights in the invention.

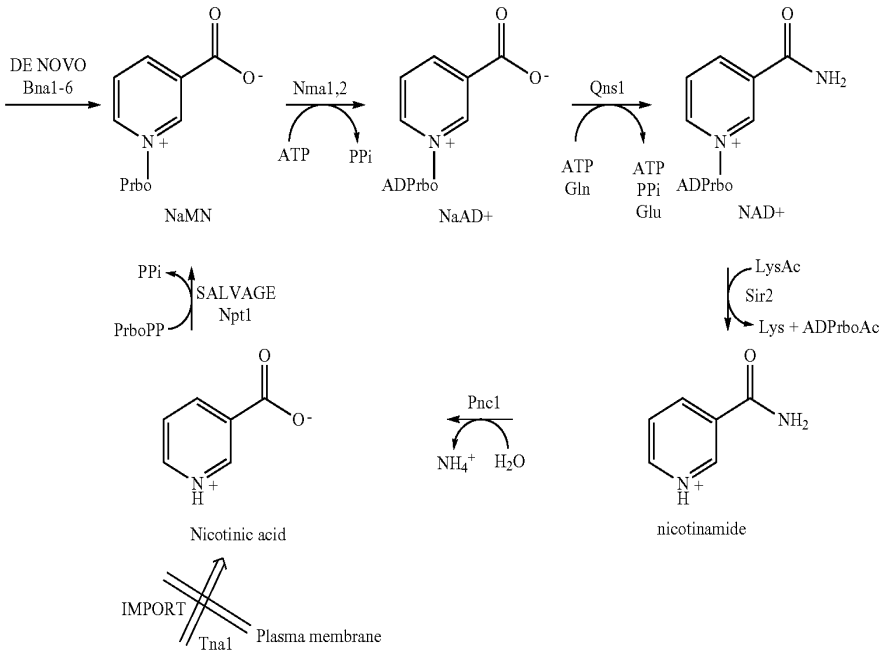
## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Nicotinic acid and nicotinamide, collectively niacins, are the vitamin forms of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD+). Eukaryotes can synthesize NAD+ de novo via the kynurenine pathway from tryptophan (Krehl, et al. (1945) *Science* 101:489-490; Schutz and Feigelson (1972) *J. Biol. Chem.* 247:5327-5332) and niacin supplementation prevents the pellagra that can occur in populations with a tryptophan-poor diet. It is well-established that nicotinic acid is phosphoribosylated to nicotinic acid mononucleotide (NaMN), which is then adenylylated to form nicotinic acid adenine dinucleotide (NaAD), which in turn is amidated to form NAD+ (Preiss and Handler (1958) *J. Biol. Chem.* 233:488-492; Preiss and Handler (1958b) *J. Biol. Chem.* 233:493-50).

NAD+ was initially characterized as a co-enzyme for oxidoreductases. Though conversions between NAD+, NADH, NADP and NADPH would not be accompanied by a loss of total co-enzyme, it was discovered that NAD+ is also turned over in cells for unknown purposes (Maayan (1964) *Nature* 204:1169-1170). Sirtuin enzymes such as Sir2 of *S. cerevisiae* and its homologs deacetylate lysine residues with consumption of an equivalent of NAD+ and this activity is required for Sir2 function as a transcriptional silencer (Imai, et al. (2000) *Cold Spring Harb. Symp. Quant. Biol.* 65:297-302). $NAD^+$-dependent deacetylation reactions are required not only for alterations in gene expression but also for repression of ribosomal DNA recombination and extension of lifespan in response to calorie restriction (Lin, et al. (2000) *Science* 289:2126-2128; Lin, et al. (2002) *Nature* 418:344-348). NAD+ is consumed by Sir2 to produce a mixture of 2'- and 3' O-acetylated ADP-ribose plus nicotinamide and the deacetylated polypeptide (Sauve, et al. (2001) *Biochemistry* 40:15456-15463). Additional enzymes, including poly(ADP-ribose) polymerases and cADPribose synthases are also $NAD^+$-dependent and produce nicotinamide and ADPribosyl products (Ziegler (2000) *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267:1550-1564; Burkle (2001) *Bioessays* 23:795-806).

The non-coenzymatic properties of NAD+ has renewed interest in NAD+ biosynthesis. Four recent publications have suggested what is considered to be all of the gene products and pathways to NAD+ in *S. cerevisiae* (Panozzo, et al. (2002) *FEBS Lett.* 517:97-102; Sandmeier, et al. (2002) *Genetics* 160:877-889; Bitterman, et al. (2002) *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:45099-45107; Anderson, et al. (2003) *Nature* 423:181-185) depicting convergence of the flux to NAD+ from de novo synthesis, nicotinic acid import, and nicotinamide salvage at NaMN (Scheme 1).

Scheme 1




## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It has now been shown that nicotinamide riboside, which was known to be an NAD+ precursor in bacteria such as *Haemophilus influenza* (Gingrich and Schlenk (1944) *J. Bacteriol.* 47:535-550; Leder and Handler (1951) *J. Biol. Chem.* 189:889-899; Shifrine and Biberstein (1960) *Nature* 187:623) that lack the enzymes of the de novo and Preiss-Handler

pathways (Fleischmann, et al. (1995) *Science* 269:496-512), is an NAD+ precursor in a previously unknown but conserved eukaryotic NAD+ biosynthetic pathway. Yeast nicotinamide riboside kinase, Nrk1, and human Nrk enzymes with specific functions in NAD+ metabolism are provided herein. The specificity of these enzymes indicates that they are the long-sought tiazofurin kinases that perform the first step in converting cancer drugs such as tiazofurin and benzamide riboside and their analogs into toxic NAD+ analogs. Further, yeast mutants of defined genotype were used to identify sources of nicotinamide riboside and it is shown that milk is a source of nicotinamide riboside.

Accordingly, the present invention is an isolated nucleic acid encoding a eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. A eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase nucleic acid encompasses (a) a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3; (b) a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary nucleotide sequence under stringent conditions, wherein said nucleotide sequence encodes a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide; or (c) a nucleotide sequence encoding an amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleotide sequences of (a) or (b), but which has a different nucleotide sequence than the nucleotide sequences of (a) or (b) due to the degeneracy of the genetic code or the presence of non-translated nucleotide sequences.

The present invention is also an expression vector containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding a eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. In one embodiment, the expression vector is part of a composition containing a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In another embodiment, the composition further contains a prodrug wherein the prodrug is a nicotinamide riboside-related analog that is phosphorylated by the expressed nicotinamide riboside kinase thereby performing the first step in activating said prodrug.

The present invention is also an isolated eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. In one embodiment, the isolated nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide has an amino acid sequence having at least about 70% amino acid sequence similarity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5 or SEQ ID NO:6 or a functional fragment thereof.

The present invention is further a cultured cell containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding a eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide or a polypeptide encoded thereby.

Still further, the present invention is a composition containing an isolated eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In one embodiment, the composition further contains a prodrug wherein said prodrug is a nicotinamide riboside-related analog that is phosphorylated by the nicotinamide riboside kinase thereby performing the first step in activating said prodrug.

The present invention is also a method for treating cancer by administering to a patient having or suspected of having cancer an effective amount of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug in combination with an isolated eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide or expression vector containing an isolated nucleic acid sequence encoding an eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide wherein the nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide phosphorylates the prodrug thereby performing the first step in activating the prodrug so that the signs or symptoms of said cancer are decreased or eliminated.

The present invention is further a method for identifying a natural or synthetic source for nicotinamide riboside. The method involves contacting a first cell lacking a functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase with an isolated extract from a natural source or synthetic; contacting a second cell lacking functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase and nicotinamide riboside kinase with the isolated extract; and detecting growth of the first cell compared to the growth of the second cell, wherein the presence of growth in the first cell and absence of growth in the second cell is indicative of the presence of nicotinamide riboside in the isolated extract. In one embodiment, the natural source is cow's milk.

Further, the present invention is a dietary supplement composition containing nicotinamide riboside identified in accordance with the methods of the present invention and a carrier.

Moreover, the present invention is a method for preventing or treating a disease or condition associated with the nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis. The method involves administering to a patient having a disease or condition associated with the nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis an effective amount of a nicotinamide riboside composition so that the signs or symptoms of the disease or condition are prevented or reduced. In one embodiment, the nicotinamide riboside is neuroprotective. In another embodiment the nicotinamide riboside is anti-fungal. In a further embodiment, the nicotinamide riboside is administered in combination with tryptophan, nicotinic acid or nicotinamide.

The present invention is also an in vitro method for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. The method involves contacting a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide with a nicotinamide riboside-related test agent and determining whether said test agent is phosphorylated by said nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide wherein phosphorylation of said test agent is indicative of said test agent being a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. A nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug identified by this method is also encompassed within the present invention.

The present invention is further a cell-based method for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. This method involves contacting a first test cell which expresses a recombinant Nrk polypeptide with a nicotinamide riboside-related test agent; contacting a second test cell which lacks a functional Nrk polypeptide with the same test agent; and determining the viability of the first and second test cells, wherein sensitivity of the first cell and not the second cell is indicative of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. A nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug identified by this method is also encompassed within the context of the present invention.

The present invention is also a method for identifying an individual or tumor which is susceptible to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. This method involves detecting the presence of mutations in, or the level of expression of, a nicotinamide riboside kinase in an individual or tumor wherein the presence of a mutation or change in expression of nicotinamide riboside kinase in said individual or tumor compared to a control is indicative of said individual or tumor having an altered level of susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1** shows the amino acid sequence alignment and consensus sequence (SEQ ID NO:34) of human Nrk1 (SEQ ID NO:5), human Nrk2 (SEQ ID NO:6), *S. cerevisiae* Nrk1 (SEQ ID NO:4), *S. pombe* nrk1 (SEQ ID NO:7), as compared

to portions of *S. cerevisiae* uridine/cytidine kinase Urk1 (SEQ ID NO:8) and *E. coli* pantothenate kinase (SEQ ID NO:9).

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* QNS1 gene encoding glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase has been characterized and mutation of either the glutaminase active site or the NAD+ synthetase active site resulted in inviable cells (Bieganowski, et al. (2003) *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:33049-33055). Possession of strains containing the qns1 deletion and a plasmid-borne QNS1 gene allowed a determination of whether the canonical de novo, import and salvage pathways for NAD+ of Scheme 1 (Panozzo, et al. (2002) supra; Sandmeier, et al. (2002) supra; Bitterman, et al. (2002) supra; Anderson, et al. (2003) supra) are a complete representation of the metabolic pathways to NAD+ in *S. cerevisiae*. The pathways depicted in scheme 1 suggest that: nicotinamide is deamidated to nicotinic acid before the pyridine ring is salvaged to make more NAD+, thus supplementation with nicotinamide may not rescue qns1 mutants by shunting nicotinamide-containing precursors through the pathway; and QNS1 is common to the three pathways, thus there may be no NAD+ precursor that rescues qns1 mutants. However, it has now been found that while nicotinamide does not rescue qns1 mutants even at 1 or 10 mM, nicotinamide riboside functions as a vitamin form of NAD+ at 10 μM.

Anticancer agents such as tiazofurin (Cooney, et al. (1983) *Adv. Enzyme Regul.* 21:271-303) and benzamide riboside (Krohn, et al. (1992) *J. Med. Chem.* 35:511-517) have been shown to be metabolized intracellularly to NAD+ analogs, taizofurin adenine dinucleotide and benzamide adenine dinucleotide, which inhibit IMP dehydrogenase the rate-limiting enzyme for de novo purine nucleotide biosynthesis.

Though an NMN/NaMN adenylyltransferase is thought to be the enzyme that converts the mononucleotide intermediates to NAD+ analogs and the structural basis for this is known (Zhou et al. (2002) supra), several different enzymes including adenosine kinase, 5' nucleotidase (Fridland, et al. (1986) *Cancer Res.* 46:532-537; Saunders, et al. (1990) *Cancer Res.* 50:5269-5274) and a specific nicotinamide riboside kinase (Saunders, et al. (1990) supra) have been proposed to be responsible for tiazofurin phosphorylation in vivo. A putative nicotinamide riboside kinase (Nrk) activity was purified, however no amino acid sequence information was obtained and, as a consequence, no genetic test was performed to assess its function (Sasiak and Saunders (1996) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 333:414-418).

Using a qns1 deletion strain that was additionally deleted for yeast homologs of candidate genes encoding nucleoside kinases proposed to phosphorylate tiazofurin, i.e., adenosine kinase ado1 (Lecoq, et al. (2001) *Yeast* 18:335-342), uridine/cytidine kinase urk1 (Kern (1990) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 18:5279; Kurtz, et al. (1999) *Curr. Genet.* 36:130-136), and ribokinase rbk1 (Thierry, et al. (1990) *Yeast* 6:521-534), it was determined whether the nucleoside kinases are uniquely or collectively responsible for utilization of nicotinamide riboside. It was found that despite these deletions, the strain retained the ability to utilize nicotinamide riboside in an anabolic pathway independent of NAD+ synthetase.

Given that mammalian pharmacology provided no useful clue to the identity of a putative fungal Nrk, it was considered whether the gene might have been conserved with the Nrk of *Haemophilus influenza*. The Nrk domain of *H. influenza* is encoded by amino acids 225 to 421 of the NadR gene product (the amino terminus of which is NMN adenylyltransferase). Though this domain is structurally similar to yeast thymidylate kinase (Singh, et al. (2002) *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:33291-33299), sensitive sequence searches revealed that bacterial Nrk has no ortholog in yeast. Genomic searches with the Nrk domain of *H. influenza* NadR have identified a growing list of bacterial genomes predicted to utilize nicotinamide riboside as an NAD+ precursor (Kurnasov, et al. (2002) *J. Bacteriol.* 184:6906-6917). Thus, had fungi possessed NadR Nrk-homologous domains, comparative genomics would have already predicted that yeast can salvage nicotinamide riboside.

To identify the Nrk of *S. cerevisiae*, an HPLC assay for the enzymatic activity was established and used in combination with a biochemical genomics approach to screen for the gene encoding this activity (Martzen, et al. (1999) *Science* 286: 1153-1155). Sixty-four pools of 90-96 *S. cerevisiae* open reading frames fused to glutathione S-transferase (GST), expressed in *S. cerevisiae*, were purified as GST fusions and screened for the ability to convert nicotinamide riboside plus ATP to NMN plus ADP. Whereas most pools contained activities that consumed some of the input ATP, only pool 37 consumed nicotinamide riboside and produced NMN. In pool 37, approximately half of the 1 mM ATP was converted to ADP and the 500 μM nicotinamide riboside peak was almost entirely converted to NMN. Examination of the 94 open reading frames that were used to generate pool 37 revealed that YNL129W (SEQ ID NO:1) encodes a predicted 240 amino acid polypeptide with a 187 amino acid segment containing 23% identity with the 501 amino acid yeast uridine/cytidine kinase Urk1 and remote similarity with a segment of *E. coli* pantothenate kinase panK (Yun, et al. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:28093-28099) (FIG. **1**). After cloning YNL129W into a bacterial expression vector it was ascertained whether this homolog of metabolite kinases was the eukaryotic Nrk. The specific activity of purified YNL129W was ~100-times that of pool 37, consistent with the idea that all the Nrk activity of pool 37 was encoded by this open reading frame. To test genetically whether this gene product phosphorylates nicotinamide riboside in vivo, a deletion of YNL129W was created in the qns1 background. It was found that nicotinamide riboside rescue of the qns1 deletion strain was entirely dependent on this gene product. Having shown biochemically and genetically that YNL129W encodes an authentic Nrk activity, the gene was designated NRK1.

A PSI-BLAST (Altschul, et al. (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402) comparison was conducted on the predicted *S. cerevisiae* Nrk1 polypeptide and an orthologous human protein Nrk1 (NP_060351; SEQ ID NO:5; FIG. **1**) was found. The human NP_060351 protein encoded at locus 9q21.31 is a polypeptide of 199 amino acids and is annotated as an uncharacterized protein of the uridine kinase family. In addition, a second human gene product Nrk2 (NP_733778; SEQ ID NO:6; FIG. **1**) was found that is 57% identical to human Nrk1. Nrk2 is a 230 amino acid splice form of what was described as a 186 amino acid muscle integrin beta 1 binding protein (ITGB1BP3) encoded at 19p13.3 (Li, et al. (1999) *J. Cell Biol.* 147:1391-1398; Li, et al. (2003) *Dev. Biol.* 261:209-219). Amino acid conservation between *S. cerevisiae, S. pombe* and human Nrk homologs and similarity with fragments of *S. cerevisiae* Urk1 and *E. coli* panK is shown in FIG. **1**. Fungal and human Nrk enzymes are members of a metabolite kinase superfamily that includes pantothenate kinase but is unrelated to bacterial nicotinamide riboside kinase. Robust complementation of the failure of qns1 nrk1 to grow on nicotinamide riboside-supplemented media was provided by human NRK1 and human NRK2 cDNA even when expressed from the GAL1 promoter on glucose.

As shown in Table 1, purification of yeast Nrk1 and human Nrk1 and Nrk2 revealed high specificity for phosphorylation of nicotinamide riboside and tiazofurin.

TABLE 1

| | Nicotinamide riboside | Tiazofurin | Uridine | Cytidine |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Human Nrk1 | 275 ± 17 | 538 ± 27 | 19.3 ± 1.7 | 35.5 ± 6.4 |
| Human Nrk2 | 2320 ± 20 | 2150 ± 210 | 2220 ± 170 | 222 ± 8 |
| Yeast Nrk1 | 535 ± 60 | 1129 ± 134 | 15.2 ± 3.4 | 82.9 ± 4.4 |

Specific activity is expressed in nmole $mg^{-1}$ $min^{-1}$ for phosphorylation of nucleoside substrates.

In the cases of yeast and human Nrk1 enzymes, the enzymes preferred tiazofurin to the natural substrate nicotinamide riboside by a factor of two and both enzymes retained less than 7% of their maximal specific activity on uridine and cytidine. In the case of human Nrk2, the 230 amino acid form was essentially equally active on nicotinamide riboside, tiazofurin and uridine with less than 10% of corresponding activity on cytidine. Conversely, the 186 amino acid integrin beta 1 binding protein form was devoid of enzymatic activity in this in vitro assay and was not functional as an Nrk in vivo. However, both the 186 and 230 amino acid isoforms function in vivo in a yeast nicotinamide riboside utilization assay. Thus, though Nrk2 may contribute additionally to formation of uridylate, these data demonstrate that fungi and mammals possess specific nicotinamide riboside kinases that function to synthesize NAD+ through NMN in addition to the well-known pathways through NaMN. Identification of Nrk enzymatic activities thus accounts for the dual specificity of fungal and mammalian NaMN/NMN adenylyltransferases.

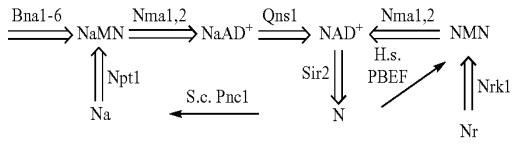
On the basis of SAGE data, NRK1 is a rare message in many tissues examined while NRK2 is highly expressed in heart and skeletal muscle and has lower level expression in retinal epithelium and placenta (Boon, et al. (2002) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:11287-11292). From cancer cell line to cancer cell line the expression levels are quite variable (Boon, et al. (2002) supra). Thus, in individuals whose tumors are NRK1, NRK2-low, tiazofurin conversion to NAD+ may occur more extensively in the patients hearts and muscles than in tumors. In tumors that are NRK1 and/or NRK2-high, a substantial amount of tiazofurin may be converted to tiazofurin adenine dinucleotide in tumors.

A yeast qns1 mutant was used to screen for natural sources of nicotinamide riboside wherein it was identified in an acid whey preparation of cow's milk. Unlike the original screen for vitamins in protein-depleted extracts of liver for reversal of black-tongue in starving dogs (Elvehjem, et al. (1938) *J. Biol. Chem.* 123:137-149), this assay is pathway-specific in identifying NAD+ precursors. Because of the qns1 deletion, nicotinic acid and nicotinamide do not score positively in this assay. As the factor from milk requires nicotinamide riboside kinase for growth, the nutrient is clearly nicotinamide riboside and not NMN or NAD+.

A revised metabolic scheme for NAD+, incorporating Nrk1 homologs and the nicotinamide riboside salvage pathway is shown in Scheme 2 wherein double arrows depict metabolic steps common to yeast and humans (with yeast gene names) and single arrows depict steps unique to humans (PBEF, nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase) and yeast (Pnc1, nicotinamidase).



Scheme 2




A difference between humans and yeasts concerns the organisms' uses of nicotinamide and nicotinic acid, the two niacins that were co-identified as anti-black tongue factor (Elvehjem, et al. (1938) supra). Humans encode a homolog of the *Haemophilus ducreyi* nadV gene, termed pre-B-cell colony enhancing factor, that may convert nicotinamide to NMN (Rongvaux, et al. (2002) *Eur. J. Immunol.* 32:3225-3234) and is highly induced during lymphocyte activation (Samal, et al. (1994) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:1431-1437). In contrast, *S. cerevisiae* lacks a homolog of nadV and instead has a homolog of the *E. coli* pncA gene, termed PNC1, that converts nicotinamide to nicotinic acid for entry into the Preiss-Handler pathway (Ghislain, et al. (2002) *Yeast* 19:215-224; Sandmeier, et al. (2002) supra). Though the Preiss-Handler pathway is frequently considered a salvage pathway from nicotinamide, it technically refers to the steps from nicotinic acid to NAD+ (Preiss and Handler (1958) supra; Preiss and Handler (1958) supra). Reports that nicotinamidase had been purified from mammalian liver in the 1960s (Petrack, et al. (1965) *J. Biol. Chem.* 240:1725-1730) may have contributed to the sense that fungal and animal NAD+ biosynthesis is entirely conserved. However, animal genes for nicotinamidase have not been identified and there is no compelling evidence that nicotinamide and nicotinic acid are utilized as NAD+ precursors through the same route in mammals. The persistence of "niacin" as a mixture of nicotinamide and nicotinic acid may attest to the utility of utilizing multiple pathways to generate NAD+ and indicates that supplementation with nicotinamide riboside as third importable NAD+ precursor can be beneficial for certain conditions.

First reported in 1955, high doses of nicotinic acid are effective at reducing cholesterol levels (Altschul, et al. (1955) *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 54:558-559). Since the initial report, many controlled clinical studies have shown that nicotinic acid preparations, alone and in combination with HMG CoA reductase inhibitors, are effective in controlling low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, increasing high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, and reducing triglyceride and lipoprotein a levels in humans (Pasternak, et al. (1996) *Ann. Intern. Med.* 125:529-540). Though nicotinic acid treatment effects all of the key lipids in the desirable direction and has been shown to reduce mortality in target populations (Pasternak, et al. (1996) supra), its use is limited because of a side effect of heat and redness termed "flushing," which is significantly effected by the nature of formulation (Capuzzi, et al. (2000) *Curr. Atheroscler. Rep.* 2:64-71). Thus, nicotinamide riboside supplementation could be one route to improve lipid profiles in humans. Further, nicotinamide is protective in animal models of stroke (Klaidman, et al. (2003) *Pharmacology* 69:150-157) and nicotinamide riboside could be an important supplement for acute conditions such as stroke. Additionally, regulation of NAD+ biosynthetic enzymes could be useful in sensitizing tumors to compounds such as tiazofurin, to protect normal tissues from the toxicity of compounds such as tiazofurin adenine dinucleotide, and to stratify patients for the most judicious use of tiazofurin chemotherapy.

The present invention is an isolated nucleic acid containing a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. As used herein, an isolated molecule (e.g., an isolated nucleic acid such as genomic DNA, RNA or cDNA or an isolated polypeptide) means a molecule separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism, such as for example, the cell structural components or other polypeptides or nucleic acids commonly found associated with the molecule. When the isolated molecule is a polypeptide, said polypeptide is at least about 25%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more pure (w/w).

In one embodiment, the eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide is a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3. In another embodiment, the eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide is a nucleotide sequence that hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:3 or its complementary nucleotide sequence under stringent conditions, wherein said nucleotide sequence encodes a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. In a further embodiment, the eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide is a nucleotide sequence encoding a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide but which has a different nucleotide sequence than the nucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, or SEQ ID NO:3 due to the degeneracy of the genetic code or the presence of non-translated nucleotide sequences.

As used herein, a functional polypeptide is one that retains at least one biological activity normally associated with that polypeptide. Alternatively, a functional polypeptide retains all of the activities possessed by the unmodified peptide. By retains biological activity, it is meant that the polypeptide retains at least about 50%, 60%, 75%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98%, 99%, or more, of the biological activity of the native polypeptide (and can even have a higher level of activity than the native polypeptide). A non-functional polypeptide is one that exhibits essentially no detectable biological activity normally associated with the polypeptide (e.g., at most, only an insignificant amount, e.g., less than about 10% or even 5%).

As used herein, the term polypeptide encompasses both peptides and proteins, unless indicated otherwise.

A nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide or Nrk protein as used herein, is intended to be construed broadly and encompasses an enzyme capable of phosphorylating nicotinamide riboside. The term nicotinamide riboside kinase or Nrk also includes modified (e.g., mutated) Nrk that retains biological function (i.e., have at least one biological activity of the native Nrk protein, e.g., phosphorylating nicotinamide riboside), functional Nrk fragments including truncated molecules, alternatively spliced isoforms (e.g., the alternatively spliced isoforms of human Nrk2), and functional Nrk fusion polypeptides (e.g., an Nrk-GST protein fusion or Nrk-His tagged protein).

Any Nrk polypeptide or Nrk-encoding nucleic acid known in the art can be used according to the present invention. The Nrk polypeptide or Nrk-encoding nucleic acid can be derived from yeast, fungal (e.g., *Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces pombe, Pichia* sp., *Neurospora* sp., and the like) plant, animal (e.g., insect, avian (e.g., chicken), or mammalian (e.g., rat, mouse, bovine, porcine, ovine, caprine, equine, feline, canine, lagomorph, simian, human and the like) sources.

Representative cDNA and amino acid sequences of a *S. cerevisiae* Nrk1 are shown in SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:4 (FIG. **1**), respectively. Representative cDNA and amino acid sequences of a human Nrk1 are shown in SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:5 (FIG. **1**), respectively. Representative cDNA and amino acid sequences of a human Nrk2 are shown in SEQ ID NO:3 and SEQ ID NO:6 (FIG. **1**), respectively. Other Nrk sequences encompassed by the present invention include, but are not limited to, Nrk1 of GENBANK accession numbers NM_017881, AK000566, BC001366, BC036804, and BC026243 and Nrk2 of GENBANK accession number NM_170678. Moreover, locus CAG61927 from the *Candida glabrata* CBS138 genome project (Dujon, et al. (2004) *Nature* 430:35-44) is 54% identical to the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* Nrk1 protein. Particular embodiments of the present invention embrace a Nrk polypeptide having the conserved amino acid sequence XXXXDDFXK (SEQ ID NO:34), wherein $Xaa_1$ and $Xaa_2$ are aliphatic amino acid residues, $Xaa_3$ is His or Ser, $Xaa_4$ is a hydrophilic amino acid residue, and $Xaa_5$ is an aromatic amino acid residue.

To illustrate, hybridization of such sequences can be carried out under conditions of reduced stringency, medium stringency or even stringent conditions (e.g., conditions represented by a wash stringency of 35-40% Formamide with 5×Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS and 1×SSPE at 37° C.; conditions represented by a wash stringency of 40-45% Formamide with 5×Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS, and 1×SSPE at 42° C.; and/or conditions represented by a wash stringency of 50% Formamide with 5×Denhardt's solution, 0.5% SDS and 1×SSPE at 42° C., respectively) to the sequences specifically disclosed herein. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual* (2d Ed. 1989) (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory).

Alternatively stated, isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk of the invention have at least about 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98% or higher sequence similarity with the isolated nucleic acid sequences specifically disclosed herein (or fragments thereof, as defined above) and encode a functional Nrk as defined herein.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that there can be variability in the nucleic acids that encode the Nrk of the present invention due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. The degeneracy of the genetic code, which allows different nucleic acid sequences to code for the same polypeptide, is well known in the literature (see Table 2).

TABLE 2

| Amino Acid | 3-Letter Code | 1-Letter Code | Codons |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alanine | Ala | A | GCA GCC GCG GCT |
| Cysteine | Cys | C | TGC TGT |
| Aspartic acid | Asp | D | GAC GAT |
| Glutamic acid | Glu | E | GAA GAG |
| Phenylalanine | Phe | F | TTC TTT |
| Glycine | Gly | G | GGA GGC GGG GGT |
| Histidine | His | H | CAC CAT |
| Isoleucine | Ile | I | ATA ATC ATT |
| Lysine | Lys | K | AAA AAG |
| Leucine | Leu | L | TTA TTG CTA CTC CTG CTT |
| Methionine | Met | M | ATG |
| Asparagine | Asn | N | AAC AAT |
| Proline | Pro | P | CCA CCC CCG CCT |
| Glutamine | Gln | Q | CAA CAG |
| Arginine | Arg | R | AGA AGG CGA CGC CGG CGT |
| Serine | Ser | S | AGC ACT TCA TCC TCG TCT |
| Threonine | Thr | T | ACA ACC ACG ACT |
| Valine | Val | V | GTA GTC GTG GTT |
| Tryptophan | Trp | W | TGG |
| Tyrosine | Tyr | Y | TAC TAT |

Further variation in the nucleic acid sequence can be introduced by the presence (or absence) of non-translated sequences, such as intronic sequences and 5' and 3' untranslated sequences.

Moreover, the isolated nucleic acids of the invention encompass those nucleic acids encoding Nrk polypeptides that have at least about 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98% or higher amino acid sequence similarity with the polypeptide sequences specifically disclosed herein (or fragments thereof) and further encode a functional Nrk as defined herein.

As is known in the art, a number of different programs can be used to identify whether a nucleic acid or polypeptide has sequence identity or similarity to a known sequence. Sequence identity and/or similarity can be determined using standard techniques known in the art, including, but not limited to, the local sequence identity algorithm of Smith & Waterman (1981) *Adv. Appl. Math.* 2:482, by the sequence identity alignment algorithm of Needleman & Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443, by the search for similarity method of Pearson & Lipman (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85:2444, by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics Software Package, Genetics Computer Group, 575 Science Drive, Madison, Wis.), the Best Fit sequence program described by Devereux, et al. (1984) *Nucl. Acid Res.* 12:387-395, either using the default settings, or by inspection.

An example of a useful algorithm is PILEUP. PILEUP creates a multiple sequence alignment from a group of related sequences using progressive, pairwise alignments. It can also plot a tree showing the clustering relationships used to create the alignment. PILEUP uses a simplification of the progressive alignment method of Feng & Doolittle (1987) *J. Mol. Evol.* 35:351-360; the method is similar to that described by Higgins & Sharp (1989) *CABIOS* 5:151-153.

Another example of a useful algorithm is the BLAST algorithm, described in Altschul, et al. (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215: 403-410 and Karlin, et al. (1993) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:5873-5787. A particularly useful BLAST program is the WU-BLAST-2 program which was obtained from Altschul, et al. (1996) *Methods in Enzymology,* 266:460-480; http://blast.wustl/edu/blast/README.html. WU-BLAST-2 uses several search parameters, which can be set to the default values. The parameters are dynamic values and are established by the program itself depending upon the composition of the particular sequence and composition of the particular database against which the sequence of interest is being searched; however, the values can be adjusted to increase sensitivity.

An additional useful algorithm is gapped BLAST as reported by Altschul, et al. (1997) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402.

A percentage amino acid sequence identity value can be determined by the number of matching identical residues divided by the total number of residues of the longer sequence in the aligned region. The longer sequence is the one having the most actual residues in the aligned region (gaps introduced by WU-Blast-2 to maximize the alignment score are ignored).

The alignment can include the introduction of gaps in the sequences to be aligned. In addition, for sequences which contain either more or fewer amino acids than the polypeptides specifically disclosed herein, it is understood that in one embodiment, the percentage of sequence identity will be determined based on the number of identical amino acids in relation to the total number of amino acids. Thus, for example, sequence identity of sequences shorter than a sequence specifically disclosed herein, will be determined using the number of amino acids in the shorter sequence, in one embodiment. In percent identity calculations relative weight is not assigned to various manifestations of sequence variation, such as, insertions, deletions, substitutions, etc.

In one embodiment, only identities are scored positively (+1) and all forms of sequence variation including gaps are assigned a value of "0", which obviates the need for a weighted scale or parameters as described below for sequence similarity calculations. Percent sequence identity can be calculated, for example, by dividing the number of matching identical residues by the total number of residues of the shorter sequence in the aligned region and multiplying by 100. The longer sequence is the one having the most actual residues in the aligned region.

To modify Nrk amino acid sequences specifically disclosed herein or otherwise known in the art, amino acid substitutions can be based on any characteristic known in the art, including the relative similarity or differences of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. In particular embodiments, conservative substitutions (i.e., substitution with an amino acid residue having similar properties) are made in the amino acid sequence encoding Nrk.

In making amino acid substitutions, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biologic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (see, Kyte and Doolittle (1982) *J. Mol. Biol.* 157:105). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like.

Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of its hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle (1982) supra), and these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (−0.4); threonine (−0.7); serine (−0.8); tryptophan (−0.9); tyrosine (−1.3); proline (−1.6); histidine (−3.2); glutamate (−3.5); glutamine (−3.5); aspartate (−3.5); asparagine (−3.5); lysine (−3.9); and arginine (−4.5).

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of amino acids can be made on the basis of hydrophilicity. U.S. Pat. No. 4,554,101 states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (±3.0); aspartate (+3.0±1); glutamate (+3.0±1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (−0.4); proline (−0.5±1); alanine (−0.5); histidine (−0.5); cysteine (−1.0); methionine (−1.3); valine (−1.5); leucine (−1.8); isoleucine (−1.8); tyrosine (−2.3); phenylalanine (−2.5); tryptophan (−3.4).

Isolated nucleic acids of this invention include RNA, DNA (including cDNAs) and chimeras thereof. The isolated nucleic acids can further contain modified nucleotides or nucleotide analogs.

The isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk can be associated with appropriate expression control sequences, e.g., transcription/translation control signals and polyadenylation signals.

It will be appreciated that a variety of promoter/enhancer elements can be used depending on the level and tissue-specific expression desired. The promoter can be constitutive or inducible (e.g., the metallothionein promoter or a hormone inducible promoter), depending on the pattern of expression desired. The promoter can be native or foreign and can be a natural or a synthetic sequence. By foreign, it is intended that the transcriptional initiation region is not found in the wild-type host into which the transcriptional initiation region is introduced. The promoter is chosen so that it will function in the target cell(s) of interest. In particular embodiments, the promoter functions in tumor cells or in cells that can be used to express nucleic acids encoding Nrk for the purposes of large-scale protein production. Likewise, the promoter can be specific for these cells and tissues (i.e., only show significant activity in the specific cell or tissue type).

To illustrate, an Nrk coding sequence can be operatively associated with a cytomegalovirus (CMV) major immediate-early promoter, an albumin promoter, an Elongation Factor 1-α (EF1-α) promoter, a PγK promoter, a MFG promoter, a Rous sarcoma virus promoter, or a glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate promoter.

Moreover, specific initiation signals are generally required for efficient translation of inserted protein coding sequences. These translational control sequences, which can include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences, can be of a variety of origins, both natural and synthetic.

Nrk can be expressed not only directly, but also as a fusion protein with a heterologous polypeptide, i.e. a signal sequence for secretion and/or other polypeptide which will aid in the purification of Nrk. In one embodiment, the heterologous polypeptide has a specific cleavage site to remove the heterologous polypeptide from Nrk.

In general, a signal sequence can be a component of the vector and should be one that is recognized and processed (i.e., cleaved by a signal peptidase) by the host cell. For production in a prokaryote, a prokaryotic signal sequence from, for example, alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase, lpp, or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders can be used. For yeast secretion, one can use, e.g., the yeast invertase, alpha factor, or acid phosphatase leaders, the *Candida albicans* glucoamylase leader (EP 362,179), or the like (see, for example WO 90/13646). In mammalian cell expression, signal sequences from secreted polypeptides of the same or related species, as well as viral secretory leaders, for example, the herpes simplex glycoprotein D signal can be used.

Other useful heterologous polypeptides which can be fused to Nrk include those which increase expression or solubility of the fusion protein or aid in the purification of the fusion protein by acting as a ligand in affinity purification. Typical fusion expression vectors include those exemplified herein as well as pMAL (New England Biolabs, Beverly, Mass.) and pRIT5 (Pharmacia, Piscataway, N.J.) which fuse maltose E binding protein or protein A, respectively, to the target recombinant protein.

The isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk can be incorporated into a vector, e.g., for the purposes of cloning or other laboratory manipulations, recombinant protein production, or gene delivery. In particular embodiments, the vector is an expression vector. Exemplary vectors include bacterial artificial chromosomes, cosmids, yeast artificial chromosomes, phage, plasmids, lipid vectors and viral vectors. By the term express, expresses or expression of a nucleic acid coding sequence, in particular an Nrk coding sequence, it is meant that the sequence is transcribed, and optionally, translated. Typically, according to the present invention, transcription and translation of the coding sequence will result in production of Nrk polypeptide.

The methods of the present invention provide a means for delivering, and optionally expressing, nucleic acids encoding Nrk in a broad range of host cells, including both dividing and non-dividing cells in vitro (e.g., for large-scale recombinant protein production or for use in screening assays) or in vivo (e.g., for recombinant large-scale protein production, for creating an animal model for disease, or for therapeutic purposes). In embodiments of the invention, the nucleic acid can be expressed transiently in the target cell or the nucleic acid can be stably incorporated into the target cell, for example, by integration into the genome of the cell or by persistent expression from stably maintained episomes (e.g., derived from Epstein Barr Virus).

The isolated nucleic acids, vectors, methods and pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention find use in a method of administering a nucleic acid encoding Nrk to a subject. In this manner, Nrk can thus be produced in vivo in the subject. The subject can have a deficiency of Nrk, or the production of a foreign Nrk in the subject can impart some therapeutic effect. Pharmaceutical formulations and methods of delivering nucleic acids encoding Nrk for therapeutic purposes are described herein.

Alternatively, an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk can be administered to a subject so that the nucleic acid is expressed by the subject and Nrk is produced and purified therefrom, i.e., as a source of recombinant Nrk protein. According to this embodiment, the Nrk is secreted into the systemic circulation or into another body fluid (e.g., milk, lymph, spinal fluid, urine) that is easily collected and from which the Nrk can be further purified. As a further alternative, Nrk protein can be produced in avian species and deposited in, and conveniently isolated from, egg proteins.

Likewise, Nrk-encoding nucleic acids can be expressed transiently or stably in a cell culture system for the purpose of screening assays or for large-scale recombinant protein production. The cell can be a bacterial, protozoan, plant, yeast, fungus, or animal cell. In one embodiment, the cell is an animal cell (e.g., insect, avian or mammalian), and in another embodiment a mammalian cell (e.g., a fibroblast).

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that any suitable vector can be used to deliver the isolated nucleic acids of this invention to the target cell(s) or subject of interest. The choice of delivery vector can be made based on a number of factors known in the art, including age and species of the target host, in vitro vs. in vivo delivery, level and persistence of expression desired, intended purpose (e.g., for therapy or drug screening), the target cell or organ, route of delivery, size of the isolated nucleic acid, safety concerns, and the like.

Suitable vectors include virus vectors (e.g., retrovirus, alphavirus; vaccinia virus; adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, or herpes simplex virus), lipid vectors, poly-lysine vectors, synthetic polyamino polymer vectors that are used with nucleic acid molecules, such as plasmids, and the like.

As used herein, the term viral vector or viral delivery vector can refer to a virus particle that functions as a nucleic acid delivery vehicle, and which contains the vector genome packaged within a virion. Alternatively, these terms can be used to refer to the vector genome when used as a nucleic acid delivery vehicle in the absence of the virion.

Protocols for producing recombinant viral vectors and for using viral vectors for nucleic acid delivery can be found in *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Ausubel, F. M. et al. (eds.) Greene Publishing Associates, (1989) and other stan-

dard laboratory manuals (e.g., Vectors for Gene Therapy. In: *Current Protocols in Human Genetics*. John Wiley and Sons, Inc.: 1997).

Particular examples of viral vectors are those previously employed for the delivery of nucleic acids including, for example, retrovirus, adenovirus, AAV, herpes virus, and poxvirus vectors.

In certain embodiments of the present invention, the delivery vector is an adenovirus vector. The term adenovirus as used herein is intended to encompass all adenoviruses, including the Mastadenovirus and Aviadenovirus genera. To date, at least forty-seven human serotypes of adenoviruses have been identified (see, e.g., Fields, et al., Virology, volume 2, chapter 67 (3d ed., Lippincott-Raven Publishers). In one embodiment, the adenovirus is a human serogroup C adenovirus, in another embodiment the adenovirus is serotype 2 (Ad2) or serotype 5 (Ad5) or simian adenovirus such as AdC68.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that vectors can be modified or targeted as described in Douglas, et al. (1996) *Nature Biotechnology* 14:1574 and U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,922,315; 5,770,442 and/or 5,712,136.

An adenovirus genome can be manipulated such that it encodes and expresses a nucleic acid of interest but is inactivated in terms of its ability to replicate in a normal lytic viral life cycle. See, for example, Berkner, et al. (1988) *BioTechniques* 6:616; Rosenfeld, et al. (1991) *Science* 252:431-434; and Rosenfeld et al. (1992) *Cell* 68:143-155.

Recombinant adenoviruses can be advantageous in certain circumstances in that they are not capable of infecting nondividing cells and can be used to infect a wide variety of cell types, including epithelial cells. Furthermore, the virus particle is relatively stable and amenable to purification and concentration, and can be modified so as to affect the spectrum of infectivity. Additionally, introduced adenoviral DNA (and foreign DNA contained therein) is not integrated into the genome of a host cell but remains episomal, thereby avoiding potential problems that can occur as a result of insertional mutagenesis in situations where introduced DNA becomes integrated into the host genome (e.g., as occurs with retroviral DNA). Moreover, the carrying capacity of the adenoviral genome for foreign DNA is large relative to other delivery vectors (Haj-Ahmand and Graham (1986) *J. Virol.* 57:267).

In particular embodiments, the adenovirus genome contains a deletion therein, so that at least one of the adenovirus genomic regions does not encode a functional protein. For example, an adenovirus vectors can have E1 genes and packaged using a cell that expresses the E1 proteins (e.g., 293 cells). The E3 region is also frequently deleted as well, as there is no need for complementation of this deletion. In addition, deletions in the E4, E2a, protein IX, and fiber protein regions have been described, e.g., by Armentano, et al. (1997) *J. Virology* 71:2408; Gao, et al. (1996) *J. Virology* 70:8934; Dedieu, et al. (1997) *J. Virology* 71:4626; Wang, et al. (1997) *Gene Therapy* 4:393; U.S. Pat. No. 5,882,877. In general, the deletions are selected to avoid toxicity to the packaging cell. Combinations of deletions that avoid toxicity or other deleterious effects on the host cell can be routinely selected by those skilled in the art.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that typically, with the exception of the E3 genes, any deletions will need to be complemented in order to propagate (replicate and package) additional virus, e.g., by transcomplementation with a packaging cell.

The present invention can also be practiced with gutted adenovirus vectors (as that term is understood in the art, see e.g., Lieber, et al. (1996) *J. Virol.* 70:8944-60) in which essentially all of the adenovirus genomic sequences are deleted.

Adeno-associated viruses (AAV) have also been employed as nucleic acid delivery vectors. For a review, see Muzyczka et al. *Curr. Topics in Micro. and Immunol.* (1992) 158:97-129). AAV are among the few viruses that can integrate their DNA into non-dividing cells, and exhibit a high frequency of stable integration into human chromosome (see, for example, Flotte, et al. (1992) *Am. J. Respir. Cell. Mol. Biol.* 7:349-356; Samulski, et al., (1989) *J. Virol.* 63:3822-3828; McLaughlin, et al. (1989) *J. Virol.* 62:1963-1973). A variety of nucleic acids have been introduced into different cell types using AAV vectors (see, for example, Hermonat, et al. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:6466-6470; Tratschin, et al. (1985) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 4:2072-2081; Wondisford, et al. (1988) *Mol. Endocrinol.* 2:32-39; Tratschin, et al. (1984) *J. Virol.* 51:611-619; and Flotte, et al. (1993) *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:3781-3790).

Any suitable method known in the art can be used to produce AAV vectors expressing the nucleic acids encoding Nrk of this invention (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,139,941; 5,858,775; 6,146,874 for illustrative methods). In one particular method, AAV stocks can be produced by co-transfection of a rep/cap vector encoding AAV packaging functions and the template encoding the AAV vDNA into human cells infected with the helper adenovirus (Samulski, et al. (1989) *J. Virology* 63:3822). The AAV rep and/or cap genes can alternatively be provided by a packaging cell that stably expresses the genes (see, e.g., Gao, et al. (1998) *Human Gene Therapy* 9:2353; Inoue, et al. (1998) *J. Virol.* 72:7024; U.S. Pat. No. 5,837,484; WO 98/27207; U.S. Pat. No. 5,658,785; WO 96/17947).

Another vector for use in the present invention is Herpes Simplex Virus (HSV). HSV can be modified for the delivery of nucleic acids to cells by producing a vector that exhibits only the latent function for long-term gene maintenance. HSV vectors are useful for nucleic acid delivery because they allow for a large DNA insert of up to or greater than 20 kilobases; they can be produced with extremely high titers; and they have been shown to express nucleic acids for a long period of time in the central nervous system as long as the lytic cycle does not occur.

In other particular embodiments of the present invention, the delivery vector of interest is a retrovirus. The development of specialized cell lines (termed packaging cells) which produce only replication-defective retroviruses has increased the utility of retroviruses for gene therapy, and defective retroviruses are characterized for use in gene transfer for gene therapy purposes (for a review, see Miller (1990) *Blood* 76:271). A replication-defective retrovirus can be packaged into virions which can be used to infect a target cell through the use of a helper virus by standard techniques.

In addition to viral transfer methods, such as those illustrated above, non-viral methods can also be employed. Many non-viral methods of nucleic acid transfer rely on normal mechanisms used by mammalian cells for the uptake and intracellular transport of macromolecules. In particular embodiments, non-viral nucleic acid delivery systems rely on endocytic pathways for the uptake of the nucleic acid molecule by the targeted cell. Exemplary nucleic acid delivery systems of this type include liposomal derived systems, polylysine conjugates, and artificial viral envelopes.

In particular embodiments, plasmid vectors are used in the practice of the present invention. Naked plasmids can be introduced into muscle cells by injection into the tissue. Expression can extend over many months, although the number of positive cells is typically low (Wolff, et al. (1989) *Science* 247:247). Cationic lipids have been demonstrated to

aid in introduction of nucleic acids into some cells in culture (Feigner and Ringold (1989) *Nature* 337:387). Injection of cationic lipid plasmid DNA complexes into the circulation of mice has been shown to result in expression of the DNA in lung (Brigham, et al. (1989) *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 298:278). One advantage of plasmid DNA is that it can be introduced into non-replicating cells.

In a representative embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule (e.g., a plasmid) can be entrapped in a lipid particle bearing positive charges on its surface and, optionally, tagged with antibodies against cell-surface antigens of the target tissue (Mizuno, et al. (1992) *No Shinkei Geka* 20:547; WO 91/06309; Japanese patent application 1047381; and European patent publication EP-A-43075).

Liposomes that consist of amphiphilic cationic molecules are useful non-viral vectors for nucleic acid delivery in vitro and in vivo (reviewed in Crystal (1995) *Science* 270:404-410; Blaese, et al. (1995) *Cancer Gene Ther.* 2:291-297; Behr, et al. (1994) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 5:382-389; Remy, et al. (1994) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 5:647-654; and Gao, et al. (1995) *Gene Therapy* 2:710-722). The positively charged liposomes are believed to complex with negatively charged nucleic acids via electrostatic interactions to form lipid:nucleic acid complexes. The lipid:nucleic acid complexes have several advantages as nucleic acid transfer vectors. Unlike viral vectors, the lipid:nucleic acid complexes can be used to transfer expression cassettes of essentially unlimited size. Since the complexes lack proteins, they can evoke fewer immunogenic and inflammatory responses. Moreover, they cannot replicate or recombine to form an infectious agent and have low integration frequency. A number of publications have demonstrated that amphiphilic cationic lipids can mediate nucleic acid delivery in vivo and in vitro (Felgner, et al. (1987) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413-17; Loeffler, et al. (1993) *Methods in Enzymology* 217:599-618; Feigner, et al. (1994) *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:2550-2561).

As indicated above, Nrk polypeptide can be produced in, and optionally purified from, cultured cells or organisms expressing a nucleic acid encoding Nrk for a variety of purposes (e.g., screening assays, large-scale protein production, therapeutic methods based on delivery of purified Nrk).

In particular embodiments, an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk can be introduced into a cultured cell, e.g., a cell of a primary or immortalized cell line for recombinant protein production. The recombinant cells can be used to produce the Nrk polypeptide, which is collected from the cells or cell culture medium. Likewise, recombinant protein can be produced in, and optionally purified from an organism (e.g., a microorganism, animal or plant) being used essentially as a bioreactor.

Generally, the isolated nucleic acid is incorporated into an expression vector (viral or nonviral as described herein). Expression vectors compatible with various host cells are well-known in the art and contain suitable elements for transcription and translation of nucleic acids. Typically, an expression vector contains an expression cassette, which includes, in the 5' to 3' direction, a promoter, a coding sequence encoding an Nrk operatively associated with the promoter, and, optionally, a termination sequence including a stop signal for RNA polymerase and a polyadenylation signal for polyadenylase.

Expression vectors can be designed for expression of polypeptides in prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells. For example, polypeptides can be expressed in bacterial cells such as *E. coli*, insect cells (e.g., in the baculovirus expression system), yeast cells or mammalian cells. Some suitable host cells are discussed further in Goeddel (1990) Gene Expression Technology: Methods in Enzymology 185, Academic Press, San Diego, Calif. Examples of vectors for expression in yeast *S. cerevisiae* include pYepSec1 (Baldari, et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:229-234), pMFa (Kurjan and Herskowitz (1982) *Cell* 30:933-943), pJRY88 (Schultz, et al. (1987) *Gene* 54:113-123), and pYES2 (INVITROGEN Corporation, San Diego, Calif.). Baculovirus vectors available for expression of nucleic acids to produce proteins in cultured insect cells (e.g., Sf 9 cells) include the pAc series (Smith, et al. (1983) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 3:2156-2165) and the pVL series (Lucklow and Summers (1989) *Virology* 170:31-39).

Examples of mammalian expression vectors include pCDM8 (Seed (1987) *Nature* 329:840) and pMT2PC (Kaufman, et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:187-195). When used in mammalian cells, the expression vector's control functions are often provided by viral regulatory elements. For example, commonly used promoters are derived from polyoma, adenovirus 2, cytomegalovirus and Simian Virus 40.

In addition to the regulatory control sequences discussed herein, the recombinant expression vector can contain additional nucleotide sequences. For example, the recombinant expression vector can encode a selectable marker gene to identify host cells that have incorporated the vector.

Vectors can be introduced into prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells via conventional transformation or transfection techniques. As used herein, the terms transformation and transfection refer to a variety of art-recognized techniques for introducing foreign nucleic acids (e.g., DNA) into a host cell, including calcium phosphate or calcium chloride co-precipitation, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, lipofection, electroporation, microinjection, DNA-loaded liposomes, lipofectamine-DNA complexes, cell sonication, gene bombardment using high velocity microprojectiles, and viral-mediated transfection. Suitable methods for transforming or transfecting host cells can be found in Sambrook, et al. (Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory press (1989)), and other laboratory manuals.

Often only a small fraction of cells (in particular, mammalian cells) integrate the foreign DNA into their genome. In order to identify and select these integrants, a nucleic acid that encodes a selectable marker (e.g., resistance to antibiotics) can be introduced into the host cells along with the nucleic acid of interest. In particular embodiments, selectable markers include those that confer resistance to drugs, such as G418, hygromycin and methotrexate. Nucleic acids encoding a selectable marker can be introduced into a host cell on the same vector as that comprising the nucleic acid of interest or can be introduced on a separate vector. Cells stably transfected with the introduced nucleic acid can be identified by drug selection (e.g., cells that have incorporated the selectable marker gene will survive, while the other cells die).

Recombinant proteins can also be produced in a transgenic plant in which the isolated nucleic acid encoding the protein is inserted into the nuclear or plastidic genome. Plant transformation is known as the art. See, in general, *Methods in Enzymology* Vol. 153 (Recombinant DNA Part D) 1987, Wu and Grossman Eds., Academic Press and European Patent Application EP 693554.

The present invention further provides cultured or recombinant cells containing the isolated nucleic acids encoding Nrk for use in the screening methods and large-scale protein production methods of the invention (e.g., Nrk is produced and collected from the cells and, optionally, purified). In one particular embodiment, the invention provides a cultured cell containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk as described above for use in a screening assay for identifying a nicotina-

mide riboside-related prodrug. Also provided is a cell in vivo produced by a method comprising administering an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk to a subject in a therapeutically effective amount.

For in vitro screening assays and therapeutic administration, Nrk polypeptides can be purified from cultured cells. Typically, the polypeptide is recovered from the culture medium as a secreted polypeptide, although it also can be recovered from host cell lysates when directly expressed without a secretory signal. When Nrk is expressed in a recombinant cell other than one of human origin, the Nrk is completely free of proteins or polypeptides of human origin. However, it is necessary to purify Nrk from recombinant cell proteins or polypeptides to obtain preparations that are substantially homogeneous as to Nrk. As a first step, the culture medium or lysate is centrifuged to remove particulate cell debris. The membrane and soluble protein fractions are then separated. The Nrk can then be purified from the soluble protein fraction. Nrk thereafter can then be purified from contaminant soluble proteins and polypeptides with, for example, the following suitable purification procedures: by fractionation on immunoaffinity or ion-exchange columns; ethanol precipitation; reverse phase HPLC; chromatography on silica or on a cation-exchange resin such as DEAE; chromatofocusing; SDS-PAGE; ammonium sulfate precipitation; gel filtration using, for example, SEPHADEX G-75; ligand affinity chromatography, and protein A SEPHAROSE columns to remove contaminants such as IgG.

As Nrk phosphorylates tiazofurin, thereby performing the first step in activating it, Nrk is a useful target for identifying compounds which upon phosphorylation by Nrk and subsequent adenylylation inhibit IMPDH. As it has been shown that inhibitors of the IMPDH enzyme function as anti-bovine viral diarrhoea virus agents (Stuyver, et al. (2002) *Antivir. Chem. Chemother.* 13(6):345-52); inhibitors of IMPDH block hepatitis B replicon colony-forming efficiency (Zhou, et al. (2003) *Virology* 310(2):333-42); and tiazofurin (Cooney, et al. (1983) *Adv. Enzyme Regul.* 21:271-303) and benzamide riboside (Krohn, et al. (1992) *J. Med. Chem.* 35:511-517), when activated, inhibit IMP dehydrogenase; it is contemplated by using Nrk and the nicotinamide riboside pathway for drug screening, anticancer and antiviral agents will be identified. Accordingly, the present invention provides methods for identifying a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. As used herein, a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug is any analog of nicotinamide riboside (e.g., tiazofurin and benzamide riboside) that, when phosphorylated by Nrk, ultimately can result in cell death or antiviral activity.

In one embodiment, a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug is identified in a cell-free assay using isolated Nrk polypeptide. The steps involved in a this screening assay of the invention include, isolating or purifying an Nrk polypeptide; contacting or adding at least one nicotinamide riboside-related test agent to a point of application, such as a well, in the plate containing the isolated Nrk and a suitable phosphate donor such as ATP, Mg-ATP, Mn-ATP, Mg-GTP or Mn-GTP; and determining whether said test agent is phosphorylated by said Nrk polypeptide wherein phosphorylation of said test agent is indicative of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. The phosphate donor can be added with or after the agent and the assay can be carried out under suitable assay conditions for phosphorylation, such as those exemplified herein.

With respect to the cell-free assay, test agents can be synthesized or otherwise affixed to a solid substrate, such as plastic pins, glass slides, plastic wells, and the like. Further, isolated Nrk can be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, or expressed on a cell surface.

Alternatively, an Nrk fusion protein can be provided to facilitate binding of Nrk to a matrix. For example, glutathione-S-transferase fusion proteins can be adsorbed onto glutathione SEPHAROSE beads (Sigma Chemical, St. Louis, Mo.) or glutathione derivatized microtitre plates, which are then combined with the test agent, and the mixture incubated under conditions conducive to complex formation (e.g., at physiological conditions for salt and pH) and phosphorylation as described above.

In another embodiment, a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug is identified in a cell-based assay. The steps involved in a this screening assay of the invention include, contacting a first test cell which expresses a recombinant Nrk polypeptide with a nicotinamide riboside-related test agent; contacting a second test cell which lacks a functional Nrk polypeptide with the same test agent; and determining the viability of the first and second test cells wherein sensitivity or cell death of the first cell and not the second cell is indicative of a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. While the cell-based assay can be carried out using any suitable cell including bacteria, yeast, insect cells (e.g., with a baculovirus expression system), avian cells, mammalian cells, or plant cells, in particular embodiments, the test cell is a mammalian cell. In a further embodiment, said cell lacks a functional endogenous Nrk (e.g., the endogenous Nrk has been deleted or mutated or the cell does not express an Nrk). Said first test cell is transformed or transfected with an expression vector containing an exogenous Nrk so that upon exposure to a test agent, viability of the transformed cell can be compared to a second test cell lacking any Nrk activity. Thus, it can be ascertained whether the test agent is being activated in an Nrk-dependent manner. Cells modified to express a recombinant Nrk can be transiently or stably transformed with the nucleic acid encoding Nrk. Stably transformed cells can be generated by stable integration into the genome of the organism or by expression from a stably maintained episome (e.g., Epstein Barr Virus derived episomes).

Suitable methods for determining cell viability are well-established in the art. One such method uses non-permeant dyes (e.g., propidium iodide, 7-Amino Actinomycin D) that do not enter cells with intact cell membranes or active cell metabolism. Cells with damaged plasma membranes or with impaired/no cell metabolism are unable to prevent the dye from entering the cell. Once inside the cell, the dyes bind to intracellular structures producing highly fluorescent adducts which identify the cells as non-viable. Alternatively, cell viability can be determined by assaying for active cell metabolism which results in the conversion of a non-fluorescent substrate into a highly fluorescent product (e.g., fluorescein diacetate).

The test cells of the screening method of the invention can be cultured under standard conditions of temperature, incubation time, optical density, plating density and media composition corresponding to the nutritional and physiological requirements of the cells. However, conditions for maintenance and growth of the test cell can be different from those for assaying candidate agents in the screening methods of the invention. Any techniques known in the art can be applied to establish the optimal conditions.

Screening assays of the invention can be performed in any format that allows rapid preparation and processing of multiple reactions such as in, for example, multi-well plates of the 96-well variety. Stock solutions of the agents as well as assay components are prepared manually and all subsequent pipetting, diluting, mixing, washing, incubating, sample readout and data collecting is done using commercially available

robotic pipetting equipment, automated work stations, and analytical instruments for detecting the output of the assay.

In addition to the reagents provided above, a variety of other reagents can be included in the screening assays of the invention. These include reagents like salts, neutral proteins, e.g., albumin, detergents, etc. Also, reagents that otherwise improve the efficiency of the assay, such as protease inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, anti-microbial agents, and the like can be used.

Screening assays can also be carried out in vivo in animals. Thus, the present invention provides a transgenic non-human animal containing an isolated nucleic acid encoding Nrk, which can be produced according to methods well-known in the art. The transgenic non-human animal can be any species, including avians and non-human mammals. IN accordance with the invention, suitable non-human mammals include mice, rats, rabbits, guinea pigs, goats, sheep, pigs and cattle. Mammalian models for cancer, bovine diarrhoea viral infection or hepatitis C viral infection can also be used.

A nucleic acid encoding Nrk is stably incorporated into cells within the transgenic animal (typically, by stable integration into the genome or by stably maintained episomal constructs). It is not necessary that every cell contain the transgene, and the animal can be a chimera of modified and unmodified cells, as long as a sufficient number of cells contain and express the Nrk transgene so that the animal is a useful screening tool (e.g., so that administration of test agents give rise to detectable cell death or anti-viral activity).

Methods of making transgenic animals are known in the art. DNA constructs can be introduced into the germ line of an avian or mammal to make a transgenic animal. For example, one or several copies of the construct can be incorporated into the genome of an embryo by standard transgenic techniques.

In an exemplary embodiment, a transgenic non-human animal is produced by introducing a transgene into the germ line of the non-human animal. Transgenes can be introduced into embryonal target cells at various developmental stages. Different methods are used depending on the stage of development of the embryonal target cell. The specific line(s) of any animal used should, if possible, be selected for general good health, good embryo yields, good pronuclear visibility in the embryo, and good reproductive fitness.

Introduction of the transgene into the embryo can be accomplished by any of a variety of means known in the art such as microinjection, electroporation, lipofection or a viral vector. For example, the transgene can be introduced into a mammal by microinjection of the construct into the pronuclei of the fertilized mammalian egg(s) to cause one or more copies of the construct to be retained in the cells of the developing mammal(s). Following introduction of the transgenic construct into the fertilized egg, the egg can be incubated in vitro for varying amounts of time, or reimplanted into the surrogate host, or both. One common method is to incubate the embryos in vitro for about 1-7 days, depending on the species, and then reimplant them into the surrogate host.

The progeny of the transgenically manipulated embryos can be tested for the presence of the construct (e.g., by Southern blot analysis) of a segment of tissue. An embryo having one or more copies of the exogenous cloned construct stably integrated into the genome can be used to establish a permanent transgenic animal line carrying the transgenically added construct.

Transgenically altered animals can be assayed after birth for the incorporation of the construct into the genome of the offspring. This can be done by hybridizing a probe corresponding to the DNA sequence coding for the polypeptide or a segment thereof onto chromosomal material from the progeny. Those progeny found to contain at least one copy of the construct in their genome are grown to maturity.

Methods of producing transgenic avians are also known in the art, see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,162,215.

Nicotinamide riboside-related test agents can be obtained from a wide variety of sources including libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. Such agents can include analogs or derivatives of nicotinamide riboside as well as tiazofurin and benzamide riboside and analogs or derivatives thereof.

Alternatively, the isolated Nrk polypeptide can be used to generate a crystal structure of Nrk and synthetic nicotinamide riboside analogs can be designed. Based on the crystal structure of *E. coli* panK, Asp127 appears to play a key role in transition-state stabilization of the transferring phosphoryl group of a pantothenate kinase (Yun, et al. (2000) *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:28093-28099). Accordingly, it is contemplated the corresponding Nrk mutant, e.g., NRK2-E100Q, can be used to generate a stable complex between an Nrk and a nucleotides (i.e., Nrk2-E100Q+nicotinamide riboside+ATP can be stable enough to crystallize). Alternatively, Nrk can produce a stable complex in the presence of an inhibitor such as an ATP-mimetic compound (e.g., AMP-PNHP and AMP-$PCH_2P$). For metabolite kinases, bisubstrate inhibitors have been very successfully employed. For example, thymidylate kinase, which performs the reaction, dTMP+ATP->dTDP+AMP, is strongly inhibited by dTpppppA (Bone, et al. (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261:16410-16413) and crystal structures were obtained with this inhibitor (Lavie, et al. (1998) *Biochemistry* 37:3677-3686).

It has been shown that the best inhibitors typically contain one or two more phosphates than the two substrates combined (i.e., dTppppA is not as good a substrate as dTpppppA). On the basis of the same types of results with adenosine kinase (Bone, et al. (1986) supra), it is contemplated that NrppppA (i.e., an NAD+ analog with two extra phosphates) will be a better inhibitor than NrpppA (i.e., an NAD+ analog with an extra phosphate, or, indeed, nicotinamide riboside+AppNHp). NAD+ analogs with extra phosphates can be generated using standard enzymatic methods (see, e.g., Guranowski, et al. (1990) *FEBS Lett.* 271:215-218) optimized for making a wide variety of adenylylated dinucleoside polyphosphates (Fraga, et al. (2003) *FEBS Lett.* 543:37-41), namely reaction of Nrpp (nicotinamide riboside diphosphate) and Nrppp (nicotinamide riboside triphosphate) with firefly luciferase-AMP. The diphosphorylated form of NMN (Nrpp) is prepared with either uridylate kinase or cytidylate kinase (NMN+ATP->Nrpp). The triphosphorylated form of NMN (Nrppp) is subsequently prepared with nucleoside diphosphate kinase (Nrpp+ATP->Nrppp). The resulting inhibitors are then used in crystallization trials and/or are soaked into Nrk crystals.

Once the three-dimensional structure of Nrk is determined, a potential test agent can be examined through the use of computer modeling using a docking program such as GRAM, DOCK, or AUTODOCK (Dunbrack, et al. (1997) *Folding & Design* 2:27-42). This procedure can include computer fitting of potential agents to Nrk to ascertain how well the shape and the chemical structure of the potential ligand will interact with Nrk. Computer programs can also be employed to estimate the attraction, repulsion, and steric hindrance of the test agent. Generally the tighter the fit (e.g., the lower the steric hindrance, and/or the greater the attractive force) the better substrate the agent will be since these properties are consistent with a tighter binding constraint. Furthermore, the more specificity in the design of a potential test agent the more likely that the agent will not interfere with related mammalian proteins. This will minimize potential side-effects due to unwanted interactions with other proteins.

The invention is also a method of treating cancer in a patient, having or suspected of having cancer, with an isolated nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide of the invention in combination with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. Administration of the nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide of the present invention to a human subject or an animal can be by any means known in the art for administering nucleic acids, vectors, or polypeptides. A patient, as used herein, is intended to include any mammal such as a human, agriculturally-important animal, pet or zoological animal. A patient having or suspected of having a cancer is a patient who exhibits signs or symptoms of a cancer or because of inheritance, environmental or natural reasons is suspected of having cancer. Nucleic acids encoding Nrk, vectors containing the same, or Nrk polypeptides can be administered to the subject in an amount effective to decrease, alleviate or eliminate the signs or symptoms of a cancer (e.g., tumor size, feelings of weakness, and pain perception). The amount of the agent required to achieve the desired outcome of decreasing, eliminating or alleviating a sign or symptom of a cancer will be dependent on the pharmaceutical composition of the agent, the patient and the condition of the patient, the mode of administration, the type of condition or disease being prevented or treated, age and species of the patient, the particular vector, and the nucleic acid to be delivered, and can be determined in a routine manner.

While the prodrug and the Nrk nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide can be delivered concomitantly, in an alternative embodiment the Nrk nucleic acid, delivery vector, or polypeptide is provided first, followed by administration of the prodrug to precondition the cells to generate the activated or toxic drug.

Types of cancers which can be treated in accordance with the method of the invention include, but are not limited to, pancreatic cancer, endometrial cancer, small cell and non-small cell cancer of the lung (including squamous, adneocarcinoma and large cell types), squamous cell cancer of the head and neck, bladder, ovarian, cervical, breast, renal, CNS, and colon cancers, myeloid and lymphocyltic leukemia, lymphoma, hepatic tumors, medullary thyroid carcinoma, multiple myeloma, melanoma, retinoblastoma, and sarcomas of the soft tissue and bone.

Typically, with respect to viral vectors, at least about $10^3$ virus particles, at least about $10^5$ virus particles, at least about $10^7$ virus particles, at least about $10^9$ virus particles, at least about $10^{11}$ virus particles, at least about $10^{12}$ virus particles, or at least about $10^{13}$ virus particles are administered to the patient per treatment. Exemplary doses are virus titers of about $10^7$ to about $10^{15}$ particles, about $10^7$ to about $10^{14}$ particles, about $10^8$ to about $10^{13}$ particles, about $10^{10}$ to about $10^{15}$ particles, about $10^{11}$ to about $10^{15}$ particles, about $10^{12}$ to about $10^{14}$ particles, or about $10^{12}$ to about $10^{13}$ particles.

In particular embodiments of the invention, more than one administration (e.g., two, three, four, or more administrations) can be employed over a variety of time intervals (e.g., hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) to achieve therapeutic levels of nucleic acid expression.

Tiazofurin is a nucleoside analog initially synthesized to be a cytidine deaminase inhibitor. Tiazofurin was shown to be a prodrug that is converted by cellular enzymes to TAD, an analog of NAD+, that inhibits IMP dehydrogenase, the rate limiting enzyme in producing GTP and dGTP (Cooney, et al. (1983) supra). In phase I/II trials of acute leukemia, tiazofurin produced response rates as high as 85% and was granted orphan drug status for treatment of CML in accelerated phase or blast crisis. Treatment of cultured cells has shown that tiazofurin selectively kills cancer cells by induction of apoptosis: the activity has been attributed both to the increased dependence of actively replicating cells on dGTP and to the addiction of many transformed genotypes to signaling through low molecular weight G proteins (Jayaram, et al. (2002) *Curr. Med. Chem.* 9:787-792). Examination of the sensitivity of the NCl-60 panel of cancer cell lines and the literature on tiazofurin indicates that particular breast, renal, CNS, colon and non-small cell lung-derived tumors are among the most sensitive while others from the same organ sites are among the most resistant (Johnson, et al. (2001) *Br. J. Cancer* 84:1424-1431). As was demonstrated herein, the function of nicotinamide riboside as an NAD+ precursor is entirely dependent on Nrk1 and human Nrks have at least as high specific activity in tiazofurin phosphorylation as in nicotinamide riboside phosphorylation. Because Nrk2 expression is muscle-specific (Li, et al. (1999) supra), and Nrk1 is expressed at a very low level (Boon, et al. (2002) supra), while NMN/NaMNAT is not restricted, it is contemplated that stratification of tumors by Nrk gene expression will largely predict and account for tiazofurin sensitivity.

Accordingly, the present invention is further a method for identifying an individual or tumor which is susceptible to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. In one embodiment, the level of Nrk protein in an individual or tumor is detected by binding of a Nrk-specific antibody in an immunoassay. In another embodiment, the level of Nrk enzyme activity is determined using, for example, the nicotinamide riboside phosphorylation assay disclosed herein. In another embodiment, the level of Nrk RNA transcript is determined using any number of well-known RNA-based assays for detecting levels of RNA. Once detected, the levels of Nrk are compared to a known standard. A change in the level of Nrk, as compared to the standard, is indicative of an altered level of susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug. In a still further embodiment, mutations or polymorphisms in the Nrk gene can be identified which result in an altered level of susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug.

Optimized treatments for cancer and other diseases with nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs are directed toward cells with naturally high levels of an Nrk provided herein or toward cells which have been recombinantly engineered to express elevated levels of an Nrk. Safety, specificity and efficacy of these treatments can be modulated by supplementation with or restriction of the amounts of any of the NAD+ precursors, namely tryptophan, nicotinic acid, nicotinamide, or nicotinamide riboside.

For the detection of Nrk protein levels, antibodies which specifically recognize Nrk are generated. These antibodies can be either polyclonal or monoclonal. Moreover, such antibodies can be natural or partially or wholly synthetically produced. All fragments or derivatives thereof (e.g., Fab, Fab', $F(ab')_2$, scFv, Fv, or Fd fragments) which maintain the ability to specifically bind to and recognize Nrk are also included. The antibodies can be a member of any immunoglobulin class, including any of the human classes: IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD, and IgE.

The Nrk-specific antibodies can be generated using classical cloning and cell fusion techniques. See, for example, Kohler and Milstein (1975) *Nature* 256:495-497; Harlow and Lane (1988) Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York. Alternatively, antibodies which specifically bind Nrk are derived by a phage display method. Methods of producing phage display antibodies are well-known in the art (e.g., Huse, et al. (1989) *Science* 246 (4935):1275-81).

Selection of Nrk-specific antibodies is based on binding affinity and can be determined by various well-known immunoassays including, enzyme-linked immunosorbent, immunodiffusion chemiluminescent, immunofluorescent, immunohistochemical, radioimmunoassay, agglutination, complement fixation, immunoelectrophoresis, and immunoprecipitation assays and the like which can be performed in vitro, in vivo or in situ. Such standard techniques are well-known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., "Methods in Immunodiagnosis", 2nd Edition, Rose and Bigazzi, eds. John Wiley & Sons, 1980; Campbell et al., "Methods and Immunology", W. A. Benjamin, Inc., 1964; and Oellerich, M. (1984) *J. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem.* 22:895-904).

Once fully characterized for specificity, the antibodies can be used in diagnostic or predictive methods to evaluate the levels of Nrk in healthy and diseased tissues (i.e., tumors) via techniques such as ELISA, western blotting, or immunohistochemistry.

The general method for detecting levels of Nrk protein provides contacting a sample with an antibody which specifically binds Nrk, washing the sample to remove non-specific interactions, and detecting the antibody-antigen complex using any one of the immunoassays described above as well a number of well-known immunoassays used to detect and/or quantitate antigens (see, for example, Harlow and Lane (1988) supra). Such well-known immunoassays include antibody capture assays, antigen capture assays, and two-antibody sandwich assays.

For the detection of nucleic acid sequences encoding Nrk, either a DNA-based or RNA-based method can be employed. DNA-based methods for detecting mutations in an Nrk locus (i.e., frameshift mutations, point mutations, missense mutations, nonsense mutations, splice mutations, deletions or insertions of induced, natural or inherited origin) include, but are not limited to, DNA microarray technologies, oligonucleotide hybridization (mutant and wild-type), PCR-based sequencing, single-strand conformational polymorphism (SSCP) analysis, heteroduplex analysis (HET), PCR, or denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. Mutations can appear, for example, as a dual base call on sequencing chromatograms. Potential mutations are confirmed by multiple, independent PCR reactions. Exemplary single nucleotide polymorphisms which can be identified in accordance with the diagnostic method of the invention include, but are not limited to, NCBI SNP Cluster ID Nos. rs3752955, rs1045882, rs11519, and rs3185880 for human Nrk1 and Cluster ID Nos. rs2304190, rs4807536, and rs1055767 for human Nrk2.

To detect the levels of RNA transcript encoding the Nrk, nucleic acids are isolated from cells of the individual or tumor, according to standard methodologies (e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, New York). The nucleic acid can be whole cell RNA or fractionated to Poly-A+. It may be desirable to convert the RNA to a complementary DNA (cDNA). Normally, the nucleic acid is amplified.

A variety of methods can be used to evaluate or quantitate the level of Nrk RNA transcript present in the nucleic acids isolated from an individual or tumor. For example, levels of Nrk RNA transcript can be evaluated using well-known methods such as northern blot analysis (see, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, New York); oligonucleotide or cDNA fragment hybridization wherein the oligonucleotide or cDNA is configured in an array on a chip or wafer; real-time PCR analysis, or RT-PCR analysis.

Suitable primers, probes, or oligonucleotides useful for such detection methods can be generated by the skilled artisan from the Nrk nucleic acid sequences provided herein. The term primer, as defined herein, is meant to encompass any nucleic acid that is capable of priming the synthesis of a nascent nucleic acid in a template-dependent process. Typically, primers are oligonucleotides from ten to twenty base pairs in length, but longer sequences can be employed. Primers can be provided in double-stranded or single-stranded form. Probes are defined differently, although they can act as primers. Probes, while perhaps capable of priming, are designed for binding to the target DNA or RNA and need not be used in an amplification process. In one embodiment, the probes or primers are labeled with, for example, radioactive species ($^{32}P$, $^{14}C$, $^{35}S$, $^{3}H$, or other label) or a fluorophore (rhodamine, fluorescein). Depending on the application, the probes or primers can be used cold, i.e., unlabeled, and the RNA or cDNA molecules are labeled.

Depending on the format, detection can be performed by visual means (e.g., ethidium bromide staining of a gel). Alternatively, the detection can involve indirect identification of the product via chemiluminescence, radiolabel or fluorescent label or even via a system using electrical or thermal impulse signals (Bellus (1994) *J. Macromol. Sci. Pure Appl. Chem. A*311:1355-1376).

After detecting mutations in Nrk or the levels of Nrk present in an individual or tumor, said mutations or levels are compared with a known control or standard. A known control can be a statistically significant reference group of individuals that are susceptible or lack susceptibility to treatment with a nicotinamide riboside-related prodrug to provide diagnostic or predictive information pertaining to the individual or tumor upon which the analysis was conducted.

As described herein, nicotinamide riboside isolated from deproteinized whey fraction of cow's milk was sufficient to support NRK1-dependent growth in a qns1 mutant. Accordingly, mutant strains generated herein will be useful in identifying other natural or synthetic sources for nicotinamide riboside for use in dietary supplements. Thus, the present invention also encompasses is a method for identifying such natural or synthetic sources. As a first step of the method, a first cell lacking a functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase is contacted with an isolated extract from a natural or synthetic source. In one embodiment, the first cell is a qns1 mutant (i.e., having no NAD+ synthetase) carrying the QNS1 gene on a URA3 plasmid. While any cell can be used, in particular embodiments a yeast cell is used in this method of the invention. A qns1 mutant strain has normal growth on 5-fluoroorotic acid (i.e., cured of the URA3 QNS1 plasmid) as long as it is supplied with nicotinamide riboside.

As a second step of the method, a second cell lacking a functional glutamine-dependent NAD+ synthetase and a functional nicotinamide riboside kinase is contacted with the same isolated extract from the natural or synthetic source of the prior step. Using a qns1 and nrk1 double mutant, it was demonstrated herein that the NRK1 gene is necessary for growth on nicotinamide riboside: qns1 and nrk1 are synthetically lethal even with nicotinamide riboside. This deletion strain is useful in this screening assay of the invention as it allows one to distinguish between nicotinamide riboside, NMN and NAD+ as the effective nutrient.

As a subsequent step of the method, the growth of the first cell and second cell are compared. If the isolated extract contains a nicotinamide riboside, the first cell will grow and the second cell will not.

Synthetic sources of nicotinamide riboside can include any library of chemicals commercially available from most large chemical companies including Merck, Glaxo, Bristol Meyers Squibb, Monsanto/Searle, Eli Lilly and Pharmacia. Natural

sources which can be tested for the presence of a nicotinamide riboside include, but are not limited to, cow's milk, serum, meats, eggs, fruit and cereals. Isolated extracts of the natural sources can be prepared using standard methods. For example, the natural source can be ground or homogenized in a buffered solution, centrifuged to remove cellular debris, and fractionated to remove salts, carbohydrates, polypeptides, nucleic acids, fats and the like before being tested on the mutants strains of the invention. Any source of nicotinamide riboside that scores positively in the assay of the invention can be further fractionated and confirmed by standard methods of HPLC and mass spectrometry.

Nicotinic acid is an effective agent in controlling low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, increasing high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, and reducing triglyceride and lipoprotein (a) levels in humans (see, e.g., Miller (2003) *Mayo Clin. Proc.* 78(6):735-42). Though nicotinic acid treatment effects all of the key lipids in the desirable direction and has been shown to reduce mortality in target populations, its use is limited because of a side effect of heat and redness termed flushing, which is significantly effected by the nature of formulation. Further, nicotinamide protects against stroke injury in model systems, due to multiple mechanisms including increasing mitochondrial NAD+ levels and inhibiting PARP (Klaidman, et al. (2003) *Pharmacology* 69(3):150-7). Altered levels of NAD+ precursors have been shown to effect the regulation of a number of genes and lifespan in yeast (Anderson, et al. (2003) *Nature* 423(6936):181-5).

NAD+ administration and NMN adenylyltransferase (Nmnat1) expression have also been shown to protect neurons from axonal degeneration (Araki, et al. (2004) *Science* 305: 1010-1013). Because nicotinamide riboside is a soluble, transportable nucleoside precursor of NAD+, nicotinamide riboside can be used to protect against axonopathies such as those that occur in Alzheimer's Disease, Parkinson's Disease and Multiple Sclerosis. Expression of the NRK1 or NRK2 genes, or direct administration of nicotinamide riboside or a stable nicotinamide riboside prodrug, could also protect against axonal degeneration.

NMN adenylytransferase overexpression has been shown to protect neurons from the axonopathies that develop with ischemia and toxin exposure, including vincristine treatment (Araki, et al. (2004) *Science* 305:1010-1013). Vincristine is one of many chemotherapeutic agents whose use is limited by neurotoxicity. Thus, administration of nicotinamide riboside or an effective nicotinamide riboside prodrug derivative could be used to protect against neurotoxicity before, during or after cytotoxic chemotherapy.

Further, conversion of benign *Candida glabrata* to the adhesive, infective form is dependent upon the expression of EPA genes encoding adhesins whose expression is mediated by NAD+ limitation, which leads to defective Sir2-dependent silencing of these genes (Domergue, et al. (March 2005) *Science,* 10.1126/science.1108640). Treatment with nicotinic acid reduces expression of adhesins and increasing nicotinic acid in mouse chow reduces urinary tract infection by *Candida glabrata*. Thus, nicotinamide riboside can be used in the treatment of fungal infections, in particular, those of *Candida* species by preventing expression of adhesins.

Accordingly, agents (e.g., nicotinamide riboside) that work through the discovered nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis could have therapeutic value in improving plasma lipid profiles, preventing stroke, providing neuroprotection with chemotherapy treatment, treating fungal infections, preventing or reducing neurodegeneration, or in prolonging health and well-being. Thus, the present invention is further a method for preventing or treating a disease or condition associated with the nicotinamide riboside kinase pathway of NAD+ biosynthesis by administering an effective amount of a nicotinamide riboside composition. Diseases or conditions which typically have altered levels of NAD+ or NAD+ precursors or could benefit from increased NAD+ biosynthesis by treatment with nicotinamide riboside include, but are not limited to, lipid disorders (e.g., dyslipidemia, hypercholesterolaemia or hyperlipidemia), stroke, neurodegenerative diseases (e.g., Alzheimer's, Parkinsons and Multiple Sclerosis), neurotoxicity as observed with chemotherapies, *Candida glabrata* infection, and the general health declines associated with aging. Such diseases and conditions can be prevented or treated by supplementing a diet or a therapeutic treatment regime with a nicotinamide riboside composition.

The source of nicotinamide riboside can be from a natural or synthetic source identified by the method of the instant invention, or can be chemically synthesized using established methods (Tanimori (2002) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 12:1135-1137; Franchetti (2004) *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 14:4655-4658). In addition, the nicotinamide riboside can be a derivative (e.g., L-valine or L-phenylalanine esters) of nicotinamide riboside. For example, an L-valyl (valine) ester on the 5' O of acyclovir (valacyclovir) improved the pharmacokinetic properties of the drug by promoting transport and allowing cellular delivery of the nucleoside after hydrolysis by an abundant butyryl esterase (Han, et al. (1998) *Pharm. Res.* 15:1382-1386; Kim, et al. (2003) *J. Biol. Chem.* 278: 25348-25356). Accordingly, the present invention also encompasses derivatives of nicotinamide riboside, in particular L-valine or L-phenylalanine esters of nicotinamide riboside, which are contemplated as having improved pharmacokinetic properties (e.g., transport and delivery). Such derivatives can be used alone or formulated with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier as disclosed herein.

An effective amount of nicotinamide riboside is one which prevents, reduces, alleviates or eliminates the signs or symptoms of the disease or condition being prevented or treated and will vary with the disease or condition. Such signs or symptoms can be evaluated by the skilled clinician before and after treatment with the nicotinamide riboside to evaluate the effectiveness of the treatment regime and dosages can be adjusted accordingly.

As alterations of NAD+ metabolism may need to be optimized for particular conditions, it is contemplated that nicotinamide riboside treatments can further be used in combination with other NAD+ precursors, e.g., tryptophan, nicotinic acid and/or nicotinamide.

Polypeptides, nucleic acids, vectors, dietary supplements (i.e. nicotinamide riboside), and nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs produced or identified in accordance with the methods of the invention can be conveniently used or administered in a composition containing the active agent in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Such compositions can be prepared by methods and contain carriers which are well-known in the art. A generally recognized compendium of such methods and ingredients is Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Alfonso R. Gennaro, editor, 20th ed. Lippingcott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, Pa., 2000. A carrier, pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, or vehicle, such as a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, or solvent encapsulating material, is involved in carrying or transporting the subject compound from one organ, or portion of the body, to another organ, or portion of the body. Each carrier must be acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not injurious to the patient.

Examples of materials which can serve as carriers include sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose, and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients, such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; glycols, such as propylene glycol; polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol and polyethylene glycol; esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol; pH buffered solutions; polyesters, polycarbonates and/or polyanhydrides; and other non-toxic compatible substances employed in formulations. Wetting agents, emulsifiers and lubricants, such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, release agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the compositions.

Polypeptides, nucleic acids, vectors, dietary supplements, and nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs produced or identified in accordance with the methods of the invention, hereafter referred to as compounds, can be administered via any route include, but not limited to, oral, rectal, topical, buccal (e.g., sub-lingual), vaginal, parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intramuscular including skeletal muscle, cardiac muscle, diaphragm muscle and smooth muscle, intradermal, intravenous, intraperitoneal), topical (i.e., both skin and mucosal surfaces, including airway surfaces), intranasal, transdermal, intraarticular, intrathecal and inhalation administration, administration to the liver by intraportal delivery, as well as direct organ injection (e.g., into the liver, into the brain for delivery to the central nervous system). The most suitable route in any given case will depend on the nature and severity of the condition being treated and on the nature of the particular compound which is being used.

For injection, the carrier will typically be a liquid, such as sterile pyrogen-free water, pyrogen-free phosphate-buffered saline solution, bacteriostatic water, or Cremophor (BASF, Parsippany, N.J.). For other methods of administration, the carrier can be either solid or liquid.

For oral therapeutic administration, the compound can be combined with one or more carriers and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, chewing gums, foods and the like. Such compositions and preparations should contain at least 0.1% of active compound. The percentage of the compound and preparations can, of course, be varied and can conveniently be between about 0.1 to about 100% of the weight of a given unit dosage form. The amount of active compound in such compositions is such that an effective dosage level will be obtained.

The tablets, troches, pills, capsules, and the like can also contain the following: binders such as gum tragacanth, acacia, corn starch or gelatin; excipients such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate; and a sweetening agent such as sucrose, fructose, lactose or aspartame or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring. The above listing is merely representative and one skilled in the art could envision other binders, excipients, sweetening agents and the like. When the unit dosage form is a capsule, it can contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier, such as a vegetable oil or a polyethylene glycol. Various other materials can be present as coatings or to otherwise modify the physical form of the solid unit dosage form. For instance, tablets, pills, or capsules can be coated with gelatin, wax, shellac or sugar and the like.

A syrup or elixir can contain the active agent, sucrose or fructose as a sweetening agent, methyl and propylparabens as preservatives, a dye and flavoring such as cherry or orange flavor. Of course, any material used in preparing any unit dosage form should be substantially non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the active compounds can be incorporated into sustained-release preparations and devices including, but not limited to, those relying on osmotic pressures to obtain a desired release profile.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for parenteral administration contain sterile aqueous and non-aqueous injection solutions of the compound, which preparations are generally isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. These preparations can contain anti-oxidants, buffers, bacteriostats and solutes which render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Aqueous and non-aqueous sterile suspensions can include suspending agents and thickening agents. The formulations can be presented in unit\dose or multi-dose containers, for example sealed ampoules and vials, and can be stored in a freeze-dried (lyophilized) condition requiring only the addition of the sterile liquid carrier, for example, saline or water-for-injection immediately prior to use.

Formulations suitable for topical application to the skin can take the form of an ointment, cream, lotion, paste, gel, spray, aerosol, or oil. Carriers which can be used include petroleum jelly, lanoline, polyethylene glycols, alcohols, transdermal enhancers, and combinations of two or more thereof.

Formulations suitable for transdermal administration can be presented as discrete patches adapted to remain in intimate contact with the epidermis of the recipient for a prolonged period of time. Formulations suitable for transdermal administration can also be delivered by iontophoresis (see, for example, *Pharmaceutical Research* 3 (6):318 (1986)) and typically take the form of an optionally buffered aqueous solution of the compound. Suitable formulations contain citrate or bis\tris buffer (pH 6) or ethanol/water and contain from 0.1 to 0.2 M of the compound.

A compound can alternatively be formulated for nasal administration or otherwise administered to the lungs of a subject by any suitable means. In particular embodiments, the compound is administered by an aerosol suspension of respirable particles containing the compound, which the subject inhales. The respirable particles can be liquid or solid. The term aerosol includes any gas-borne suspended phase, which is capable of being inhaled into the bronchioles or nasal passages. Specifically, aerosol includes a gas-borne suspension of droplets, as can be produced in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer, or in a mist sprayer. Aerosol also includes a dry powder composition suspended in air or other carrier gas, which can be delivered by insufflation from an inhaler device, for example. See Ganderton & Jones, *Drug Delivery to the Respiratory Tract*, Ellis Horwood (1987); Gonda (1990) *Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems* 6:273-313; and Raeburn, et al. (1992) *J. Pharmacol. Toxicol. Methods* 27:143-159. Aerosols of liquid particles containing the compound can be produced by any suitable means, such as with a pressure-driven aerosol nebulizer or an ultrasonic nebulizer, as is known to those of skill in the art. See, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,501,729. Aerosols of solid particles containing the compound can likewise be produced with any solid particulate medicament aerosol generator, by techniques known in the pharmaceutical art.

Alternatively, one can administer the compound in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, in a depot or sustained-release formulation.

Further, the present invention provides liposomal formulations of the compounds disclosed herein and salts thereof. The technology for forming liposomal suspensions is well-known in the art. When the compound or salt thereof is an aqueous-soluble salt, using conventional liposome technology, the same can be incorporated into lipid vesicles. In such an instance, due to the water solubility of the compound or salt, the compound or salt will be substantially entrained within the hydrophilic center or core of the liposomes. The lipid layer employed can be of any conventional composition and can either contain cholesterol or can be cholesterol-free. When the compound or salt of interest is water-insoluble, again employing conventional liposome formation technology, the salt can be substantially entrained within the hydrophobic lipid bilayer which forms the structure of the liposome. In either instance, the liposomes which are produced can be reduced in size, as through the use of standard sonication and homogenization techniques.

A liposomal formulation containing a compound disclosed herein or salt thereof, can be lyophilized to produce a lyophilizate which can be reconstituted with a carrier, such as water, to regenerate a liposomal suspension.

In particular embodiments, the compound is administered to the subject in an effective amount, as that term is defined herein. Dosages of active compounds can be determined by methods known in the art, see, e.g., Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Alfonso R. Gennaro, editor, 20th ed. Lippingcott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, Pa., 2000. The selected effective dosage level will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the particular compound of the present invention employed, the route of administration, the time of administration, the rate of excretion or metabolism of the particular compound being employed, the duration of the treatment, other drugs, compounds and/or materials used in combination with the particular compound employed, the age, sex, weight, condition, general health and prior medical history of the patient being treated, and like factors well-known in the medical arts.

A physician or veterinarian having ordinary skill in the art can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the pharmaceutical composition required for prevention or treatment in an animal subject such as a human, agriculturally-important animal, pet or zoological animal.

The invention is described in greater detail by the following non-limiting examples.

## EXAMPLE 1

### *S. cerevisiae* Strains

Yeast diploid strain BY165, heterozygous for qns1 deletion and haploid BY165-1d carrying a chromosomal deletion of qns1 gene, transformed with plasmid pB175 containing QNS1 and URA3 is known in the art (Bieganowski, et al. (2003) supra). Genetic deletions were introduced by direct transformation with PCR products (Brachmann, et al. (1998) *Yeast* 14:115-132) generated from primers. After 24 hours of growth on complete media, cells were plated on media containing 5-fluoroorotic acid (Boeke, et al. (1987) *Methods Enzymol.* 154:164-175). The ado1 disruption cassette was constructed by PCR with primers 7041 (5'-CTA TTT AGA GTA AGG ATA TTT TTT CGG AAG GGT AAG AGG GAC CAA CTT CTT CTG TGC GGT ATT TCA CAC CG-3'; SEQ ID NO:10) and 7044 (5'-ATG ACC GCA CCA TTG GTA GTA TTG GGT AAC CCA CTT TTA GAT TTC CAA GCA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:11) and plasmid pRS413 as a template. Yeast strain BY165 was transformed with this PCR product, and homologous recombination in histidine prototrophic transformants was confirmed by PCR with primers 7042 (5'-AAG CTA GAG GGA ACA CGT AGA G-3'; SEQ ID NO:12) and 7043 (5'-TTA TCT TGT GCA GGG TAG AAC C-3'; SEQ ID NO:13). This strain was transformed with plasmid pB175 and subjected to sporulation and tetrad dissection. Haploid strain BY237, carrying qns1 and ado1 deletions and plasmid, was selected for further experiments. The urk1 deletion was introduced into strain BY237 by transformation with the product of the PCR amplification that used pRS415 as a template and PCR primers 7051 (5'-CGA TCT TCA TCA TTT ATT TCA ATT TTA GAC GAT GAA ACA AGA GAC ACA TTA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:14) and 7052 (5'-AAA ATA CTT TGA ATC AAA AAA TCT GGT CAA TGC CCA TTT GTA TTG ATG ATC TGT GCG GTA TTT CAC ACC G-3'; SEQ ID NO:15). Disruption was confirmed by PCR with primers 7053 (5'-ATG TCC CAT CGT ATA GCA CCT TCC-3'; SEQ ID NO:16) and 7054 (5'-GCC TCT AAT TAT TCT CAA TCA CAA CC-3'; SEQ ID NO:17), and the resulting strain was designated BY247. The rbk1 disruption cassette was constructed by PCR with primers 7063 (5'-AAA CTT TCA GGG CTA ACC ACT TCG AAA CAC ATG CTG GTG GTA AGG GAT TGA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:18) and 7065 (5'-GAA CAG AAA AGC ACC CCT CTC GAA CCC AAA GTC ATA ACC ACA ATT CCT CTC TGT GCG GTA TTT CAC ACC G-3'; SEQ ID NO:19) and plasmid pRS411 as a template. Disruption was introduced into strain BY242 by transformation with the product of this reaction and confirmed by PCR with primers 7062 (5'-GGA TAG ATT ACC TAA CGC TGG AG-3'; SEQ ID NO:20) and 7064 (5'-TTG TAC TTC AGG GCT TTC GTG C-3'; SEQ ID NO:21). The resulting strain, carrying deletions of qns1, ado1, urk1 and rbk1 genes was designated BY252. A yeast strain carrying disruption of the NRK1 locus was made by transformation of the strain BY165-1d with the HIS3 marker introduced into disruption cassette by PCR with primers 4750 (5'-AAT AGC GTG CAA AAG CTA TCG AAG TGT GAG CTA GAG TAG AAC CTC AAA ATA GAT TGT ACT GAG AGT GCA C-3'; SEQ ID NO:22) and 4751 (5'-CTA ATC CTT ACA AAG CTT TAG AAT CTC TTG GCA CAC CCA GCT TAA AGG TCT GTG CGG TAT TTC ACA CCG-3'; SEQ ID NO:23). Correct integration of the HIS3 marker into NRK1 locus was confirmed by PCR with primers 4752 (5'-ACC AAC TTG CAT TTT AGG CTG TTC-3'; SEQ ID NO:24) and 4753 (5'-TAA GTT ATC TAT CGA GGT ACA CAT TC-3'; SEQ ID NO:25).

## EXAMPLE 2

### Nicotinamide Riboside and Whey Preparations

NMN (39.9 mg; Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.) was treated with 1250 units of calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase (Sigma) for 1 hour at 37° C. in 1 mL 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM Tris pH 8.0, 5 mM $MgCl_2$. Hydrolysis of NMN to nicotinamide riboside was verified by HPLC and phosphatase was removed by centrifuging the reaction through a 5,000 Da filter (Millipore, Billerica, Mass.). A whey vitamin fraction of commercial nonfat cow's milk was prepared by adjusting the pH to 4 with HCl, stirring at 55° C. for 10 minutes, removal of denatured casein by centrifugation, and passage through a 5,000 Da

filter. In yeast media, nicotinamide riboside was used at 10 μM and whey vitamin fraction at 50% by volume.

## EXAMPLE 3

### Yeast GST-ORF Library

Preparation of the fusion protein library was in accordance with well-established methods (Martzen, et al. (1999) supra; Phizicky, et al. (2002) *Methods Enzymol.* 350:546-559) at a 0.5 liter culture scale for each of the 64 pools of 90-96 protein constructs. Ten percent of each pool preparation was assayed for Nrk activity in overnight incubations.

## EXAMPLE 4

### Nicotinamide Riboside Phosphorylation Assays

Reactions (0.2 mL) containing 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM NaHEPES pH 7.2, 5 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 1 mM ATP, 5 mM $MgCl_2$, and 500 μM nicotinamide riboside or alternate nucleoside, were incubated at 30° C. and terminated by addition of EDTA to 20 mM and heating for 2 minutes at 100° C. Specific activity assays, containing 50 ng to 6 μg enzyme depending on the enzyme and substrate, were incubated for 30 minutes at 30° C. to maintain initial rate conditions. Reaction products were analyzed by HPLC on a strong anion exchange column with a 10 mM to 750 mM gradient of $KPO_4$ pH 2.6.

## EXAMPLE 5

### NRK Gene and cDNA Cloning and Enzyme Purification

The *S. cerevisiae* NRK1 gene was amplified from total yeast DNA with primers 7448 (5'-CGC TGC ACA TAT GAC TTC GAA AAA AGT GAT ATT AGT TGC-3'; SEQ ID NO:26) and 7449 (5'-CCG TCT CGA GCT AAT CCT TAC AAA GCT TTA GAA TCT CTT GG-3'; SEQ ID NO:27). The amplified DNA fragment was cloned in vector pSGO4 (Ghosh and Lowenstein (1997) *Gene* 176:249-255) for *E. coli* expression using restriction sites for NdeI and XhoI included in primer sequences and the resulting plasmid was designated pB446. Samples of cDNA made from human lymphocytes and spleen were used as a template for amplification of human NRK1 using primers 4754 (5'-CCG GCC CAT GGC GCA CCA CCA TCA CCA CCA TCA TAT GAA AAC ATT TAT CAT TGG AAT CAG TGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:28) and 4755 (5'-GCG GGG ATC CTT ATG CTG TCA CTT GCA AAC ACT TTT GC-3'; SEQ ID NO:29). For *E. coli* expression, PCR amplicons from this reaction were cloned into restriction sites NcoI and BamHI of vector pMR103 (Munson, et al. (1994) *Gene* 144:59-62) resulting in plasmid pB449. Subsequently, plasmid pB449 was used as a template for PCR with primers 7769 (5'-CCG CGG ATC CAT GAA AAC ATT TAT CAT TGG AAT CAG TGG-3'; SEQ ID NO:30) and 7770 (5'-GCC GCT CGA GTT ATG CTG TCA CTT GCA AAC ACT T-3'; SEQ ID NO:31). The product of this amplification was cloned between BamHI and XhoI sites of vector p425GAL1 (Mumberg, et al. (1994) *Nucleic Acids Res.* 22:5767-5768) and the resulting plasmid carrying human NRK1 gene under GAL1 promoter control was designated pB450. Human NRK2 cDNA was amplified with primers 7777 (5'-GGC AGG CAT ATG AAG CTC ATC GTG GGC ATC G-3'; SEQ ID NO:32) and 7776 (5'-GCT CGC TCG AGT CAC ATG CTG TCC TGC TGG GAC-3'; SEQ ID NO:33). The amplified fragment was digested with NdeI and XhoI enzymes and cloned in plasmid pSGA04 for *E. coli* expression. His-tagged enzymes were purified with Ni-NTA agarose.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 34

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 1199
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

tagcacctga gtatatatct gacataaaaa gatttctgaa gttatcgtca gataagaaga 60

tggagtcaaa atgtaaacaa taactttaac ctatataaat tttcttacat ttgcttttaa 120

atactcgaag atttgcattg aacgatcgtt gccgttgact catttgaaac agaaaaacaa 180

tacacgcagg aaaggaacgg cagttggtct gagaaacaaa accaacttgc attttaggct 240

gttccgatag tttatcagag taagggaaaa aatagcgtgc aaaagctatc gaagtgtgag 300

ctagagtaga acctcaaaat atgacttcga aaaaagtgat attagttgca ttgagtggat 360

gctcctccag tggtaagacg acaattgcga aacttacagc aagtttattc acgaaggcta 420

cattaattca tgaagatgac ttttacaaac atgataatga agtgccagta gatgctaaat 480

ataacattca aaattgggat tcgccagaag ctcttgattt taaacttttc ggtaaagaat 540

tagatgtgat caaacaaact ggtaaaatag ccaccaaact tatacacaat aacaacgtag 600

atgatcccttt tacaaagttc cacattgata gacaagtttg ggacgagtta aaggctaagt 660

atgactctat taatgacgac aaatatgaag ttgtaattgt agatgggttt atgattttca 720

-continued

ataatactgg aatatcaaaa aaatttgatt tgaagatatt agtgcgtgct ccctatgaag 780

tactaaaaaa aaggagggct tccagaaaag gataccagac tttggattct ttctgggtgg 840

atccgccgta ttatttcgac gaatttgtgt atgaatctta tcgtgcaaat catgcgcagt 900

tatttgttaa tggagacgta gaaggtttac tagacccaag gaagtcaaag aatataaaag 960

agttcataaa tgatgatgac actccaattg cgaaaccttt aagctgggtg tgccaagaga 1020

ttctaaagct ttgtaaggat taggaaagcg ccacaaaatc gatgagaagt ataaaaaaaa 1080

aaaagtaaaa acaataaaaa taagaatgtg tacctcgata gataacttaa ataagacaat 1140

ttcagaacca caatattgat aacaccatcc cgatttttga aattattttt ttggtgtaa 1199

<210> SEQ ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 1172
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

aaaggggcct ctggtgaccg cccctacctg gcatccctct aacccaggag gagcgtgggg 60

aaaggggctg tgggcctctc ggggagcgag ctgcgggtag cggcgcactg ggtacaggcg 120

cgcgcttggc tgtcgcctct tccgctgtgt ttgggaggac tcgaactggc gccaggaaat 180

attaggaagc tgtgattttc aaagctaatt atgaaaacat ttatcattgg aatcagtggt 240

gtgacaaaca gtggcaaaac aacactggct aagaatttgc agaaacacct cccaaattgc 300

agtgtcatat ctcaggatga tttcttcaag ccagagtctg agatagagac agataaaaat 360

ggatttttgc agtacgatgt gcttgaagca cttaacatgg aaaaaatgat gtcagccatt 420

tcctgctgga tggaaagcgc aagacactct gtggtatcaa cagaccagga aagtgctgag 480

gaaattccca ttttaatcat cgaaggtttt cttctttta attataagcc ccttgacact 540

atatggaata gaagctattt cctgactatt ccatatgaag aatgtaaaag gaggaggagt 600

acaagggtct atcagcctcc agactctccg ggatactttg atggccatgt gtggcccatg 660

tatctaaagt acagacaaga aatgcaggac atcacatggg aagttgtgta cctggatgga 720

acaaaatctg aagaggacct ctttttgcaa gtatatgaag atctaataca agaactagca 780

aagcaaaagt gtttgcaagt gacagcataa agacggaaca caacaaatcc ttcctgaagt 840

gaattaggaa actccaagga gtaatttaag aaccttcacc aagatacaat gtatactgtg 900

gtacaatgac agccattgtt tcatatgttt gatttttatt gcacatggtt ttcccaacat 960

gtggaacaat aaatatccat gccaatggac aggactgtac cttagcaagt tgctccctct 1020

ccagggagcg catagataca gcagagctca cagtgagtca gaaagtctcc actttctgaa 1080

catagctcta taacaatgat tgtcaaactt ttctaactgg agctcagagt aagaaataaa 1140

gattacatca caatccaaaa aaaaaaaaaa aa 1172

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
<211> LENGTH: 1134
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

aatcatcttg ttggccctga cctcgttgga aaacgaagct ccccgcaggg tcccggcctc 60

tagggctgct gtgcgggcgg gggtggcctg gagctatttc cattcggcgg cgggaacagg 120

tgccggcgcc tccgccccat ccccaggggc cgcctccccc ggggcggcct ccaggctgcc 180

gagacctata aaggcgccag gttttctcaa tgaagccggg acgcactccg gagcgcactg 240

```
cgtggtcgca ccctacccgg gctgccttgg aagtcgtccc cgccgcccct ccgcaccggc    300

atgaagctca tcgtgggcat cggaggcatg accaacggcg gcaagaccac gctgaccaac    360

agcctgctca gagccctgcc caactgctgc gtgatccatc aggatgactt cttcaagccc    420

caagaccaaa tagcagttgg ggaagacggc ttcaaacagt gggacgtgct ggagtctctg    480

gacatggagg ccatgctgga caccgtgcag gcctggctga gcagcccgca gaagtttgcc    540

cgtgcccacg gggtcagcgt ccagccagag gcctcggaca cccacatcct cctcctggaa    600

ggcttcctgc tctacagcta caagcccctg gtggacttgt acagccgccg gtacttcctg    660

accgtcccgt atgaagagtg caagtggagg agaagtaccc gcaactacac agtccctgat    720

ccccccggcc tcttcgatgg ccacgtgtgg cccatgtacc agaagtatag gcaggagatg    780

gaggccaacg gtgtggaagt ggtctacctg gacggcatga agtcccgaga ggagctcttc    840

cgtgaagtcc tggaagacat tcagaactcg ctgctgaacc gctcccagga atcagccccc    900

tccccggctc gcccagccag gacacaggga cccggacgcg gatgcggcca cagaacggcc    960

aggcctgcag cgtcccagca ggacagcatg tgagcgtttc cctatggggg tgtctgtacg   1020

taggagagtg gaggccccac tcccagttgg gcgtcccgga gctcagggac tgagccccaa   1080

gacgcctctg taacctcgct gcagcttcag tagtaaactg ggtcctgttt tttt         1134
```

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
<211> LENGTH: 240
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

```
Met Thr Ser Lys Lys Val Ile Leu Val Ala Leu Ser Gly Cys Ser Ser
1               5                   10                  15

Ser Gly Lys Thr Thr Ile Ala Lys Leu Thr Ala Ser Leu Phe Thr Lys
            20                  25                  30

Ala Thr Leu Ile His Glu Asp Asp Phe Tyr Lys His Asp Asn Glu Val
        35                  40                  45

Pro Val Asp Ala Lys Tyr Asn Ile Gln Asn Trp Asp Ser Pro Glu Ala
    50                  55                  60

Leu Asp Phe Lys Leu Phe Gly Lys Glu Leu Asp Val Ile Lys Gln Thr
65                  70                  75                  80

Gly Lys Ile Ala Thr Lys Leu Ile His Asn Asn Asn Val Asp Asp Pro
                85                  90                  95

Phe Thr Lys Phe His Ile Asp Arg Gln Val Trp Asp Glu Leu Lys Ala
            100                 105                 110

Lys Tyr Asp Ser Ile Asn Asp Asp Lys Tyr Glu Val Val Ile Val Asp
        115                 120                 125

Gly Phe Met Ile Phe Asn Asn Thr Gly Ile Ser Lys Lys Phe Asp Leu
    130                 135                 140

Lys Ile Leu Val Arg Ala Pro Tyr Glu Val Leu Lys Lys Arg Arg Ala
145                 150                 155                 160

Ser Arg Lys Gly Tyr Gln Thr Leu Asp Ser Phe Trp Val Asp Pro Pro
                165                 170                 175

Tyr Tyr Phe Asp Glu Phe Val Tyr Glu Ser Tyr Arg Ala Asn His Ala
            180                 185                 190

Gln Leu Phe Val Asn Gly Asp Val Glu Gly Leu Leu Asp Pro Arg Lys
        195                 200                 205

Ser Lys Asn Ile Lys Glu Phe Ile Asn Asp Asp Asp Thr Pro Ile Ala
    210                 215                 220
```

```
Lys Pro Leu Ser Trp Val Cys Gln Glu Ile Leu Lys Leu Cys Lys Asp
225                 230                 235                 240


<210> SEQ ID NO 5
<211> LENGTH: 199
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

Met Lys Thr Phe Ile Ile Gly Ile Ser Gly Val Thr Asn Ser Gly Lys
1               5                   10                  15

Thr Thr Leu Ala Lys Asn Leu Gln Lys His Leu Pro Asn Cys Ser Val
            20                  25                  30

Ile Ser Gln Asp Asp Phe Phe Lys Pro Glu Ser Glu Ile Glu Thr Asp
        35                  40                  45

Lys Asn Gly Phe Leu Gln Tyr Asp Val Leu Glu Ala Leu Asn Met Glu
    50                  55                  60

Lys Met Met Ser Ala Ile Ser Cys Trp Met Glu Ser Ala Arg His Ser
65                  70                  75                  80

Val Val Ser Thr Asp Gln Glu Ser Ala Glu Glu Ile Pro Ile Leu Ile
                85                  90                  95

Ile Glu Gly Phe Leu Leu Phe Asn Tyr Lys Pro Leu Asp Thr Ile Trp
            100                 105                 110

Asn Arg Ser Tyr Phe Leu Thr Ile Pro Tyr Glu Glu Cys Lys Arg Arg
        115                 120                 125

Arg Ser Thr Arg Val Tyr Gln Pro Pro Asp Ser Pro Gly Tyr Phe Asp
    130                 135                 140

Gly His Val Trp Pro Met Tyr Leu Lys Tyr Arg Gln Glu Met Gln Asp
145                 150                 155                 160

Ile Thr Trp Glu Val Val Tyr Leu Asp Gly Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Asp
                165                 170                 175

Leu Phe Leu Gln Val Tyr Glu Asp Leu Ile Gln Glu Leu Ala Lys Gln
            180                 185                 190

Lys Cys Leu Gln Val Thr Ala
        195


<210> SEQ ID NO 6
<211> LENGTH: 230
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

Met Lys Leu Ile Val Gly Ile Gly Gly Met Thr Asn Gly Gly Lys Thr
1               5                   10                  15

Thr Leu Thr Asn Ser Leu Leu Arg Ala Leu Pro Asn Cys Cys Val Ile
            20                  25                  30

His Gln Asp Asp Phe Phe Lys Pro Gln Asp Gln Ile Ala Val Gly Glu
        35                  40                  45

Asp Gly Phe Lys Gln Trp Asp Val Leu Glu Ser Leu Asp Met Glu Ala
    50                  55                  60

Met Leu Asp Thr Val Gln Ala Trp Leu Ser Ser Pro Gln Lys Phe Ala
65                  70                  75                  80

Arg Ala His Gly Val Ser Val Gln Pro Glu Ala Ser Asp Thr His Ile
                85                  90                  95

Leu Leu Leu Glu Gly Phe Leu Leu Tyr Ser Tyr Lys Pro Leu Val Asp
            100                 105                 110
```

```
Leu Tyr Ser Arg Arg Tyr Phe Leu Thr Val Pro Tyr Glu Glu Cys Lys
        115                 120                 125

Trp Arg Arg Ser Thr Arg Asn Tyr Thr Val Pro Asp Pro Pro Gly Leu
    130                 135                 140

Phe Asp Gly His Val Trp Pro Met Tyr Gln Lys Tyr Arg Gln Glu Met
145                 150                 155                 160

Glu Ala Asn Gly Val Glu Val Val Tyr Leu Asp Gly Met Lys Ser Arg
                165                 170                 175

Glu Glu Leu Phe Arg Glu Val Leu Glu Asp Ile Gln Asn Ser Leu Leu
            180                 185                 190

Asn Arg Ser Gln Glu Ser Ala Pro Ser Pro Ala Arg Pro Ala Arg Thr
        195                 200                 205

Gln Gly Pro Gly Arg Gly Cys Gly His Arg Thr Ala Arg Pro Ala Ala
    210                 215                 220

Ser Gln Gln Asp Ser Met
225                 230


<210> SEQ ID NO 7
<211> LENGTH: 229
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Schizosaccharomyces pombe

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

Met Thr Arg Lys Thr Ile Ile Val Gly Val Ser Gly Ala Ser Cys Ser
1               5                   10                  15

Gly Lys Ser Thr Leu Cys Gln Leu Leu His Ala Ile Phe Glu Gly Ser
            20                  25                  30

Ser Leu Val His Glu Asp Asp Phe Tyr Lys Thr Asp Ala Glu Ile Pro
        35                  40                  45

Val Lys Asn Gly Ile Ala Asp Trp Asp Cys Gln Glu Ser Leu Asn Leu
    50                  55                  60

Asp Ala Phe Leu Glu Asn Leu His Tyr Ile Arg Asp His Gly Val Leu
65                  70                  75                  80

Pro Thr His Leu Arg Asn Arg Glu Asn Lys Asn Val Ala Pro Glu Ala
                85                  90                  95

Leu Ile Glu Tyr Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Glu Phe Lys Ala Pro Ala Ile
            100                 105                 110

Pro Thr Leu Glu Gln His Leu Val Phe Val Asp Gly Phe Met Met Tyr
        115                 120                 125

Val Asn Glu Asp Leu Ile Asn Ala Phe Asp Ile Arg Leu Met Leu Val
    130                 135                 140

Thr Asp Phe Asp Thr Leu Lys Arg Arg Arg Glu Ala Arg Thr Gly Tyr
145                 150                 155                 160

Ile Thr Leu Glu Gly Phe Trp Gln Asp Pro Pro His Tyr Phe Glu Asn
                165                 170                 175

Tyr Val Trp Pro Gly Tyr Val His Gly His Ser His Leu Phe Val Asn
            180                 185                 190

Gly Asp Val Thr Gly Lys Leu Leu Asp Lys Arg Ile Gln Leu Ser Pro
        195                 200                 205

Ser Ser Lys Met Ser Val Arg Asp Asn Val Gln Trp Ala Ile Asn Ser
    210                 215                 220

Ile Leu Asn Ala Leu
225


<210> SEQ ID NO 8
<211> LENGTH: 243
```

-continued

<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Saccharomyces cerevisiae

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

Thr Pro Tyr Ile Ile Gly Ile Gly Gly Ala Ser Gly Ser Gly Lys Thr
1 5 10 15

Ser Val Ala Ala Lys Ile Val Ser Ser Ile Asn Val Pro Trp Thr Val
20 25 30

Leu Ile Ser Leu Asp Asn Phe Tyr Asn Pro Leu Gly Pro Glu Asp Arg
35 40 45

Ala Arg Ala Phe Lys Asn Glu Tyr Asp Phe Asp Glu Pro Asn Ala Ile
50 55 60

Asn Leu Asp Leu Ala Tyr Lys Cys Ile Leu Asn Leu Lys Glu Gly Lys
65 70 75 80

Arg Thr Asn Ile Pro Val Tyr Ser Phe Val His His Asn Arg Val Pro
85 90 95

Asp Lys Asn Ile Val Ile Tyr Gly Ala Ser Val Val Val Ile Glu Gly
100 105 110

Ile Tyr Ala Leu Tyr Asp Arg Arg Leu Leu Asp Leu Met Asp Leu Lys
115 120 125

Ile Tyr Val Asp Ala Asp Leu Asp Val Cys Leu Ala Arg Arg Leu Ser
130 135 140

Arg Asp Ile Val Ser Arg Gly Arg Asp Leu Asp Gly Cys Ile Gln Gln
145 150 155 160

Trp Glu Lys Phe Val Lys Pro Asn Ala Val Lys Phe Val Lys Pro Thr
165 170 175

Met Lys Asn Ala Asp Ala Ile Ile Pro Ser Met Ser Asp Asn Ala Thr
180 185 190

Ala Val Asn Leu Ile Ile Asn His Ile Lys Ser Lys Leu Glu Leu Lys
195 200 205

Ser Asn Glu His Leu Arg Glu Leu Ile Lys Leu Gly Ser Ser Pro Ser
210 215 220

Gln Asp Val Leu Asn Arg Asn Ile Ile His Glu Leu Pro Pro Thr Asn
225 230 235 240

Gln Val Leu

<210> SEQ ID NO 9
<211> LENGTH: 232
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Escherichia coli

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

Gln Thr Leu Met Thr Pro Tyr Leu Gln Phe Asp Arg Asn Gln Trp Ala
1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Arg Asp Ser Val Pro Met Thr Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Ile Ala
20 25 30

Arg Leu Lys Gly Ile Asn Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Glu
35 40 45

Ile Tyr Leu Pro Leu Ser Arg Leu Leu Asn Phe Tyr Ile Ser Ser Asn
50 55 60

Leu Arg Arg Gln Ala Val Leu Glu Gln Phe Leu Gly Thr Asn Gly Gln
65 70 75 80

Arg Ile Pro Tyr Ile Ile Ser Ile Ala Gly Ser Val Ala Val Gly Lys
85 90 95

Ser Thr Thr Ala Arg Val Leu Gln Ala Leu Leu Ser Arg Trp Pro Glu
100 105 110

```
His Arg Arg Val Glu Leu Ile Thr Thr Asp Gly Phe Leu His Pro Asn
        115                 120                 125

Gln Val Leu Lys Glu Arg Gly Leu Met Lys Lys Lys Gly Phe Pro Glu
    130                 135                 140

Ser Tyr Asp Met His Arg Leu Val Lys Phe Val Ser Asp Leu Lys Ser
145                 150                 155                 160

Gly Val Pro Asn Val Thr Ala Pro Val Tyr Ser His Leu Ile Tyr Asp
                165                 170                 175

Val Ile Pro Asp Gly Asp Lys Thr Val Val Gln Pro Asp Ile Leu Ile
            180                 185                 190

Leu Glu Gly Leu Asn Val Leu Gln Ser Gly Met Asp Tyr Pro His Asp
        195                 200                 205

Pro His His Val Phe Val Ser Asp Phe Val Asp Phe Ser Ile Tyr Val
    210                 215                 220

Asp Ala Pro Glu Asp Leu Leu Gln
225                 230


<210> SEQ ID NO 10
<211> LENGTH: 71
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 10

ctatttagag taaggatatt ttttcggaag ggtaagaggg accaacttct tctgtgcggt     60

atttcacacc g                                                          71


<210> SEQ ID NO 11
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

atgaccgcac cattggtagt attgggtaac ccacttttag atttccaagc agattgtact     60

gagagtgcac                                                            70


<210> SEQ ID NO 12
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 12

aagctagagg gaacacgtag ag                                              22


<210> SEQ ID NO 13
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 13

ttatcttgtg cagggtagaa cc                                              22


<210> SEQ ID NO 14
<211> LENGTH: 70
```

-continued

<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 14

cgatcttcat catttatttc aattttagac gatgaaacaa gagacacatt agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 15
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 15

aaaatacttt gaatcaaaaa atctggtcaa tgcccatttg tattgatgat ctgtgcggta 60

tttcacaccg 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 16
<211> LENGTH: 24
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 16

atgtcccatc gtatagcacc ttcc 24

<210> SEQ ID NO 17
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

gcctctaatt attctcaatc acaacc 26

<210> SEQ ID NO 18
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

aaactttcag ggctaaccac ttcgaaacac atgctggtgg taagggattg agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 19
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 19

gaacagaaaa gcacccctct cgaacccaaa gtcataacca caattcctct ctgtgcggta 60

tttcacaccg 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 20
<211> LENGTH: 23

-continued

<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 20

ggatagatta cctaacgctg gag 23

<210> SEQ ID NO 21
<211> LENGTH: 22
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 21

ttgtacttca gggctttcgt gc 22

<210> SEQ ID NO 22
<211> LENGTH: 70
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 22

aatagcgtgc aaaagctatc gaagtgtgag ctagagtaga acctcaaaat agattgtact 60

gagagtgcac 70

<210> SEQ ID NO 23
<211> LENGTH: 69
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 23

ctaatcctta caaagcttta gaatctcttg gcacacccag cttaaaggtc tgtgcggtat 60

ttcacaccg 69

<210> SEQ ID NO 24
<211> LENGTH: 24
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 24

accaacttgc attttaggct gttc 24

<210> SEQ ID NO 25
<211> LENGTH: 26
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 25

taagttatct atcgaggtac acattc 26

<210> SEQ ID NO 26
<211> LENGTH: 39
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 26

cgctgcacat atgacttcga aaaaagtgat attagttgc 39

<210> SEQ ID NO 27
<211> LENGTH: 41
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 27

ccgtctcgag ctaatcctta caaagcttta gaatctcttg g 41

<210> SEQ ID NO 28
<211> LENGTH: 63
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 28

ccggcccatg gcgcaccacc atcaccacca tcatatgaaa acatttatca ttggaatcag 60

tgg 63

<210> SEQ ID NO 29
<211> LENGTH: 38
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 29

gcggggatcc ttatgctgtc acttgcaaac acttttgc 38

<210> SEQ ID NO 30
<211> LENGTH: 39
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 30

ccgcggatcc atgaaaacat ttatcattgg aatcagtgg 39

<210> SEQ ID NO 31
<211> LENGTH: 34
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 31

gccgctcgag ttatgctgtc acttgcaaac actt 34

<210> SEQ ID NO 32
<211> LENGTH: 31
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 32

ggcaggcata tgaagctcat cgtgggcatc g 31

-continued

<210> SEQ ID NO 33
<211> LENGTH: 33
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic primer

<400> SEQUENCE: 33

gctcgctcga gtcacatgct gtcctgctgg gac 33

<210> SEQ ID NO 34
<211> LENGTH: 9
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Eukaryotic nicotinamide riboside kinase consensus sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (1)..(2)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes an aliphatic amino acid residue
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (3)..(3)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes His or Ser
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (4)..(4)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes a hydrophilic amino acid residue
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: MISC_FEATURE
<222> LOCATION: (8)..(8)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: "Xaa" denotes an aromatic amino acid residue

<400> SEQUENCE: 34

Xaa Xaa Xaa Xaa Asp Asp Phe Xaa Lys
1 5

What is claimed is:

**1**. A pharmaceutical composition comprising nicotinamide riboside in admixture with a carrier, wherein said composition is formulated for oral administration.

**2**. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **1**, wherein the nicotinamide riboside is isolated from a natural or synthetic source.

**3**. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **1**, wherein the formulation comprises a tablet, troche, capsule, elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, chewing gum, or food.

**4**. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **1**, further comprising one or more of tryptophan, nicotinic acid, or nicotinamide.

**5**. The pharmaceutical composition of claim **1** which increase NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration.

* * * * *

# Exhibit C

Trials@uspto.gov
571.272.7822

Paper No. 9
Entered: January 18, 2018

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

EBORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

ELYSIUM HEALTH INC.,
Petitioner,

v.

TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE,
Patent Owner.

---

Case No. IPR2017-01796
Patent 8,197,807 B2

---

Before SUSAN L. C. MITCHELL, CHRISTOPHER G. PAULRAJ, and JOHN E. SCHNEIDER, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

SCHNEIDER, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

DECISION
Denying Institution of *Inter Partes* Review
37 C.F.R. § 42.108

# I. INTRODUCTION

## *A. Background*

Elysium Health Inc., ("Petitioner") filed a Petition requesting *inter partes* review of claims 1–3 of U.S. Patent No. 8,197,807 B2 ("the ''807 patent"). Paper 1 ("Pet."). The Trustee of Dartmouth University ("Patent Owner") filed a Preliminary Response contending that the Petition should be denied as to all the challenged claims. Paper 8 ("Prelim. Resp.").

We have authority under 37 C.F.R. § 42(a) and 35 U.S.C. § 314, which provides that an *inter partes* review may not be instituted unless the information presented in the Petition "shows that there is a reasonable likelihood that the petitioner would prevail with respect to at least 1 of the claims challenged in the petition." 35 U.S.C. § 314(a). Having considered the arguments and the evidence presented, for the reasons described below, we determine that Petitioner has not demonstrated that there is a reasonable likelihood that it would prevail with respect to at least one of the claims challenged by the Petition. Accordingly, we decline to institute an *inter partes* review.

## *B. Additional Proceedings*

Petitioner represents that the '807 patent is at issue in *ChromaDex, Inc., v Elysium Health, Inc.,* Case No. 16-cv-02277-KES (C.D.Cal.). Pet. 29. Petitioner also represents that a petition for *inter partes* review has been filed challenging related U.S. Patent No. 8,383,086, which is now IPR 2017-001795. *Id*. at 29–30.

*C. The '807 Patent (Ex 1001)*

The '807 patent, titled "Nicotinamide Riboside Kinase Compositions and Methods for Using the Same" purports to disclose a dietary supplement composition containing nicotinamide riboside wherein the nicotinamide riboside is obtained from a natural or synthetic source. Ex. 1001, col. 4, ll. 8–23.

*D. Illustrative Claim*

Of the challenged claims, claim 1 is independent. Claims 2 and 3 depend from claim 1. Claim 1 is illustrative of the claimed subject matter and reads as follows:

> 1. A composition comprising isolated nicotinamide riboside in combination with one or more of tryptophan, nicotinic acid, or nicotinamide, wherein said combination is in admixture with a carrier comprising a sugar, starch, cellulose, powdered tragacanth, malt, gelatin, talc, cocoa butter, suppository wax, oil, glycol, polyol, ester, agar, buffering agent, alginic acid, isotonic saline, Ringer's solution, ethyl alcohol, polyester, polycarbonate, or polyanhydride, wherein said composition is formulated for oral administration and increases NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration.

Ex. 1001 col. 53, l. 59–col. 54, l. 59.

*E. The Alleged Grounds of Unpatentability*

Petitioner contends that the challenged claims are unpatentable on the following grounds[1]:

[1] Petitioner supports its challenge with the Declaration of Joseph A. Baur, Ph.D. Ex 1002 ("Baur Decl.").

| References | Basis | Claims Challenged |
|---|---|---|
| Goldberger et al.[2] | § 102 | 1–3 |
| Goldberger and Tanner[3] | § 102 | 1–3 |

## II. CLAIM CONSTRUCTION

### *A. Legal Standard*

"A claim in an unexpired patent that will not expire before a final written decision is issued shall be given its broadest reasonable construction in light of the specification of the patent in which it appears." 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b). When applying that standard, we interpret the claim language as it should be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art in light of the specification. *In re Suitco Surface, Inc.*, 603 F.3d 1255, 1260 (Fed. Cir. 2010). Under that standard, the claim terms are generally given their ordinary and customary meaning as would be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art in the context of the entire disclosure. *See In re Translogic Tech., Inc.*, 504 F.3d 1249, 1257 (Fed. Cir. 2007) ("The ordinary and customary meaning 'is the meaning that the term would have to a person of ordinary skill in the art in question.'"). Only terms which are in controversy need to be construed and only then to the extent necessary to resolve the

[2] Goldberger et al., *A Study of the Blacktongue-Preventative Action of 16 Foodstuffs, With Special Reference to the Identity of Blacktongue of Dogs and Pellagra of Man,* 43 Pub. Heath Reports 1385 (1928) ("Goldberger et al."). Ex. 1005.

[3] Goldberger and Tanner, *A Study of the Treatment and Prevention of Pellagra*, 39 Pub. Health Reports 87 (1924) ("Goldberger and Tanner"), Ex. 1006.

controvery, *Vivid Techs., Inc. v. Am. Sci. & Eng'g, Inc.*, 200 F.3d 795, 803 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

*B. Isolated*

Claim 1 recites a composition comprising "isolated nicotinamide riboside." Ex. 1001, col. 53, l. 59. Claim 2 state that the nicotinamide riboside "is isolated from a natural or synthetic source." *Id.* at col. 54, ll. 60–61.

Petitioner contends that the term "isolated" should be interpreted to mean "separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism." Pet. 6. Similarly, Petitioner contends that the phrase "is isolated" in claim 2 should be construed to mean "is separated from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism." *Id.* at 7.

In support of its proposed constructions, Petitioner cites in part to the following teaching in the Specification:

> The present invention is an isolated nucleic acid containing a eukaryotic nucleotide sequence encoding a nicotinamide riboside kinase polypeptide. As used herein, an isolated molecule (e.g., an isolated nucleic acid such as genomic DNA, RNA or cDNA or an isolated polypeptide) means a molecule separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism, such as for example, the cell structural components or other polypeptides or nucleic acids commonly found associated with the molecule. When the isolated molecule is a polypeptide, said peptides is at least about 25%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more pure (w/w).

Ex. 1001, col. 9. ll. 21–32; Pet. 6.

Patent Owner contends that the term "isolated" should be construed to mean substantially free from other molecules. Prelim. Resp. 7. Patent owner contends that the term "is isolated" as used in claim 2 should be construed to mean "fractionated from other molecular components." *Id.*

In support of its contention regarding the term "isolated" as used in claim 1, Patent Owner relies upon the same passage in the Specification cited above. *Id.* at 8. Patent Owner also emphasizes the Specification's teaching that the nicotinamide riboside "can be from a natural or synthetic source identified by the method of the instant invention, or can be chemically synthesized using established methods." *Id.* at 9 (citing Ex. 1001, col. 28 ll. 58–63). Patent Owner argues that "the claims do not cover natural sources of nicotinamide riboside," but "[i]nstead, the patent specification identifies various natural and synthetic sources for the compound and then teaches a person of ordinary skill in the art how to isolate nicotinamide riboside *from those sources*, including from cow's milk." *Id.* at 11 (emphasis added). Patent Owner also contends that its proposed construction is consistent with the language of the claims insofar as independent claim 1 refers to the isolated nicotinamide riboside molecule itself (which may be chemically synthesized), while dependent claim 2 is narrower and "further specifies that nicotinamide riboside 'is isolated from a natural or synthetic source,' to the exclusion of chemically synthesizing the compound." *Id.* at 12–13. Patent Owner argues that Petitioner's proposed constructions are inconsistent with the Specification and claims and are unreasonably broad insofar as they encompasses cow's milk as the claimed composition whereas the Specification only identifies cow's milk as a

natural source from which nicotinamide riboside may be isolated. *Id.* at 14–18.

The term "isolated" as defined and used in the Specification embraces compositions containing nicotinamide riboside in which only some of the other naturally occurring components associated with the nicotinamide riboside have been removed. Ex. 1001, col. 9, ll. 23–26. Nonetheless, the question that remains is how much of those other components must be removed to meet the "isolated" claim limitations. In other words, how *pure* must the nicotinamide riboside be in order for it to be considered "isolated"?

The Specification provides guidance concerning the required purity of an "isolated molecule" in the paragraph recited above indicating that an isolated polypeptide is at least about 25% pure (w/w). Ex. 1001, col. 9, ll. 31–33. We recognize that the claims of the '807 patent refer to "isolated nicotinamide riboside" and not "isolated nicotinamide riboside kinase," the polypeptide to which the Specification refers in describing the meaning of an "isolated molecule" as set forth above. *Compare id.* at col. 53, ll. 59–60, *with id*. at 9:21–33. Although the Specification only refers to the purity of polypeptides, we find that, when read in the broader context of the entire patent, the person of ordinary skill in the art would also understand that a minimal level of purity would also be required for other types of "isolated" molecules, including specifically nicotinamide riboside. We find that it would be unreasonable under the broadest reasonable interpretation standard to construe "isolated" to only require separation from "some"—no matter how insignificant—amount of other components of the natural source of nicotinamide riboside (e.g., cow's milk). We find that in light of the Specification, "some amount" requires a measure, which is not answered by

Patent Owner's assertion that "isolated" means "substantially free from other molecules."

Thus, based on our consideration of the claim language, the Specification, and the parties' arguments, we determine that the broadest reasonable interpretation of the term "isolated" requires that the nicotinamide riboside is separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components associated with the source of the molecule such that it constitutes at least 25% (w/w) of the composition.

ANALYSIS

Petitioner contends that claims 1–3 are anticipated by Goldberger et al. and by Goldberger and Tanner. Pet. 5. As discussed more fully below we conclude that, on the record before us, Petitioner has not demonstrated that there is a reasonable likelihood that it will prevail on either ground.

*A. Anticipation by Goldberger et al.*

Goldberger et al. discloses a study of foodstuffs for the prevention of blacktongue in dogs. Ex. 1005, 1385. Blacktongue is a canine condition similar to pellagra in humans. *Id.* at 1385–86. Like pellagra, blacktongue is caused by a deficiency of NAD+. Ex. 1010, 2. In the study, dogs were fed a pellagra producing diet along with several candidates for preventing pellagra. Ex. 1005, 1387–88. Among the candidates evaluated by Goldberger et al. was milk, including skim milk. *Id.* at 1402–05. Goldberger et al. concluded that skim milk exercised a blacktongue preventative action. *Id.* at 1404.

"Under 35 U.S.C. § 102, every limitation of a claim must identically appear in a single prior art reference for it to anticipate the claim." *Gechter*

*v. Davidson*, 116 F.3d 1454, 1457 (Fed. Cir. 1997). "A single prior art reference may anticipate without disclosing a feature of the claimed invention if such feature is necessarily present, or inherent, in that reference." *Allergan, Inc. v. Apotex Inc.*, 754 F.3d 952, 958(Fed. Cir. 2014) citing *Schering Corp. v. Geneva Pharm.*, 339 F.3d 1373, 1377 (Fed. Cir. 2003)).

Petitioner argues that all of the limitations of claims 1–3 are disclosed by Goldberger et al. Pet. 7–16. Specifically, Petition asserts that "[t]he milk disclosed in Goldberger et al. inherently comprises a composition comprising isolated nicotinamide riboside in combination with tryptophan and nicotinamide" as shown by Trammell I.[4] Pet. 13 (citing Ex. 1002 (Baur Decl.) ¶¶ 11, 31). Petitioner further asserts that the nicotinamide riboside in the Goldberger et al.'s skim milk is "isolated" because it is removed from the cow and further isolated during the process of converting the whole milk from the cow to skim milk by removing fat. *Id*. at 12 (citing Ex. 1002 ¶ 30).

We are not persuaded that Petitioner has shown sufficiently, on the present record and for purposes of the present decision, that Goldberger et al. discloses all of the limitations of claims 1–3.

Claim 1 is directed to a composition comprising isolated nicotinamide riboside. Ex. 1001, col. 53, ll. 59–60. The nicotinamide is in combination with one or more of tryptophan, nicotinic acid, or nicotinamide. *Id.* at col. 53, ll. 60–61. The combination is in an admixture of a carrier which may comprise a sugar. *Id.* at col. 53, l. 62. The composition is formulated for

[4] Trammell et al., *"Nicotinamide Riboside Is a Major NAD+ Precursor Vitamin in Cow Milk,"* 146 J. Nutrit. 965 (2016). ("Trammell I) Ex. 1007.

oral administration and increases NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration. *Id.* at col. 53, l. 66 – col. 54, l. 59.

As discussed above, we have construed the claim term "isolated" when read in light of the Specification of the '807 patent to require that the nicotinamide riboside be separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components associated with the source of the molecule such that it constitutes at least 25% (w/w) of the composition. Although Petitioner has offered evidence that the skim milk disclosed in Goldberger et al. comprises nicotinamide riboside that has been separated from fat, it does not teach that the nicotinamide riboside comprises at least 25% of the skim milk, nor do the other Trammell references on which Petitioner relies to show the inherent presence of nicotinamide riboside in Goldberger et al.'s skim milk. *See* Pet. 10. In fact Trammell I suggests that the amount of nicotinamide riboside present in raw cow's milk is less than 25%. *See* Ex. 1007, 3 (Milk samples contain 4.3 ± 2.6 μmol of nicotinamide riboside/liter.). Thus on the record before us, Petitioner has not shown that nicotinamide riboside in skim milk is "isolated" as required by claim 1.

Claims 2 and 3 depend from claim 1 and include the limitation "isolated nicotinamide riboside." For the reasons discussed above, Petitioner has not shown a reasonable likelihood that it will prevail in showing that claims 2 and 3 are anticipated by Goldberger et al.

*B. Anticipation by Goldberger and Tanner*

Goldberger and Tanner reports a study as to whether certain foods could be used to treat and prevent pellagra. Ex. 1006, 87. One of the foods

found to be effective in treating and preventing pellagra was buttermilk. Ex. 1006, 93. Subsequent research revealed that the buttermilk used by Goldberger and Tanner contains significant amounts of nicotinamide riboside, a precursor of NAD+. Ex. 1007 at 3, 5, and 6.

Petitioner contends that all of the limitations of claims 1–3 are disclosed by Goldberger and Tanner. Pet. 18–28. We are not persuaded that Petitioner has shown sufficiently, on the present record and for purposes of the present decision, that Goldberger and Tanner discloses all of the limitations of claims 1–3. In particular, although Petitioner has offered evidence that the buttermilk disclosed in Goldberger and Tanner comprises nicotinamide riboside that has been separated from fat, it does not teach that the nicotinamide comprises at least 25% of the skim milk, nor do the other Trammell references on which Petitioner relies to show the inherent presence of nicotinamide riboside in Goldberger and Tanner's buttermilk. *See* Pet. 20. In fact, as set forth above, Trammell I suggests that the amount of nicotinamide riboside present in raw cow's milk is less than 25%. *See* Ex. 1007, 3 (Milk samples contain 4.3 ± 2.6 μmol of nicotinamide riboside/liter.). Thus on the record before us, Petitioner has not shown that nicotinamide riboside in buttermilk is isolated as required by claim 1.

Claims 2 and 3 depend from claim 1 and include the limitation isolated nicotinamide riboside. For the reasons discussed above, Petitioner has not shown a reasonable likelihood that it will prevail in showing that claims 2 and 3 are anticipated by Goldberger and Tanner.

## CONCLUSION

For the forgoing reasons, we conclude that Petitioner has not established a reasonable likelihood of prevailing on its assertion that claims 1–3 of the '807 patent are anticipated by Goldberger et al. We also conclude that Petitioner has not established a reasonable likelihood of prevailing on its assertion that claims 1–3 of the '807 patent are anticipated by Goldberger and Tanner.

## ORDER

In consideration of the foregoing, it is hereby:

ORDERED that the Petition is denied as to all challenged claims of the '807 patent and no trial is instituted.

PETITIONER

Brendan T. Jones, Esq.
Donald R. Ware. Esq.
Jeremy A Younkin, Esq.
FOLEYHOAG LLP

bjones@foleyhoag.com
DRW@foleyhoag.com
jyoungkin@foleyhoag.com

PATENT OWNER

John L. Abramic, Esq.
James R. Nuttall, Esq.
Harold H. Fox, Esq.
STEPTOE AND JOHNSON LLP

jabramic@steptoe.com
jnutall@steptoe.com
hfox@steptoe.com

# Exhibit D

Trials@uspto.gov
571.272.7822

Paper No. 9
Entered: January 29, 2018

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

ELYSIUM HEALTH INC.,
Petitioner,

v.

TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE,
Patent Owner.

---

Case No. IPR2017-01795
Patent 8,383,086 B2

---

Before SUSAN L.C. MITCHELL, CHRISTOPHER G. PAULRAJ, and JOHN E. SCHNEIDER, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

SCHNEIDER, *Administrative Patent Judge*.

DECISION
Institution of *Inter Partes* Review
37 C.F.R. § 42.108

# I. INTRODUCTION

## *A. Background*

Elysium Health Inc. ("Petitioner") filed a Petition requesting *inter partes* review of claims 1–5 of U.S. Patent No. 8,383,086 B2 ("the '086 patent"). Paper 1 ("Pet."). The Trustees of Dartmouth College ("Patent Owner") filed a Preliminary Response contending that the Petition should be denied as to all the challenged claims. Paper 8 ("Prelim. Resp.").

We have authority to institute an *inter partes* review 35 U.S.C. § 314(a), which provides that an *inter partes* review may not be instituted unless the information presented in the Petition "shows that there is a reasonable likelihood that the petitioner would prevail with respect to at least 1 of the claims challenged in the petition." Having considered the arguments and the evidence presented, for the reasons described below, we determine that Petitioner has demonstrated that there is a reasonable likelihood that it would prevail with respect to claims 1 and 3– 5 challenged by the Petition. Accordingly, we institute an *inter partes* review of claims 1 and 3–5 of the '086 patent.

## *B. Additional Proceedings*

Petitioner represents that the '086 patent is at issue in *ChromaDex, Inc., v Elysium Health, Inc.*, Case No. 16-cv-02277-KES (C.D. Cal.). Pet. 30. Petitioner also represents that a petition for *inter partes* review has been filed challenging related patent U.S. Patent No. 8,197,807, which is now IPR2017-01796. *Id.* We have denied the petition for IPR2017-01796. *Elysium Health, Inc. v. Trustees of Dartmouth College*, Case IPR 2017-01795 (PTAB Jan. 18, 2018) (Paper 9).

*C. The '086 Patent (Ex. 1001)*

The '086 patent, titled "Nicotinamide Riboside Kinase Compositions and Methods for Using the Same," purports to disclose a dietary supplement composition containing nicotinamide riboside wherein the nicotinamide riboside stems from a natural or synthetic source. Ex. 1001, col. 4, ll. 14–16.

*D. Illustrative Claim*

Of the challenged claims, claim 1 is independent. Claims 2–5 depend from claim 1. Claim 1 is illustrative of the claimed subject matter and reads as follows:

> 1. A pharmaceutical composition comprising nicotinamide riboside in admixture with a carrier, wherein said composition is formulated for oral administration.

Ex. 1001, col. 53, ll. 38–40.

*E. The Alleged Grounds of Unpatentability*

Petitioner contends that the challenged claims of the '086 patent are unpatentable on the following grounds.[1]

| References | Basis | Claims Challenged |
|---|---|---|
| Goldberger et al.[2] | § 102 | 1–5 |
| Goldberger and Tanner[3] | § 102 | 1–5 |

[1] Petitioner supports its challenge with the Declaration of Joseph A. Baur, Ph.D. Ex. 1002.

[2] Goldberger et al. *A Study of the Blacktongue-Preventative Action of 16 Foodstuffs, With Special Reference to the Identity of Blacktongue of Dogs and Pellagra of Man*, 43 Pub. Heath Reports 1385 (1928) ("Goldberger et al."). Ex. 1005

[3] Goldberger and Tanner, *A Study of the Treatment and Prevention of Pellagra*, 39 Pub. Health Reports 87 (1924) ("Goldberger and Tanner"). Ex. 1006.

## II. CLAIM CONSTRUCTION

### *A. Legal Standard*

"A claim in an unexpired patent that will not expire before a final written decision is issued shall be given its broadest reasonable construction in light of the specification of the patent in which it appears." 37 C.F.R. § 42.100(b). When applying that standard, we interpret the claim language as it should be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art in light of the specification. *In re Suitco Surface, Inc.*, 603 F.3d 1255, 1260 (Fed. Cir. 2010). Under that standard, the claim terms are generally given their ordinary and customary meaning as would be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art in the context of the entire disclosure. *See In re Translogic Tech., Inc.*, 504 F.3d 1249, 1257 (Fed. Cir. 2007) ("The ordinary and customary meaning 'is the meaning that the term would have to a person of ordinary skill in the art in question.'" (quoting *Phillips v. AWH Corp*., 415 F.3d 1303, 1313 (Fed. Cir. 2005))). Only terms which are in controversy need to be construed and only then to the extent necessary to resolve the controversy. *Vivid Techs., Inc. v. Am. Sci. & Eng'g, Inc.*, 200 F.3d 795, 803 (Fed. Cir. 1999).

#### *1. Pharmaceutical Composition*

Claim 1 recites a "pharmaceutical composition comprising nicotinamide riboside . . . formulated for oral administration." Ex. 1001, col. 53, ll. 38–40. Claim 3 reads "[t]he pharmaceutical composition of claim 1, wherein the formulation comprises a tablet, troche, capsule, elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer, chewing gum or food." Ex. 1001, col. 53, ll. 44–46.

Petitioner contends that the term "pharmaceutical composition" should include food products. Pet. 6–7. As support, Petitioner points to the language

of dependent claim 3, which further limits the pharmaceutical composition of claim 1 to a *Markush* grouping that includes food. *Id.*

Patent Owner offers no construction for the term "pharmaceutical composition" other than to argue that milk is not a pharmaceutical composition. Prelim. Resp. 22.

We agree with Petitioner that, as used in claim 1, the term "pharmaceutical composition" includes food products. Not only is this construction consistent with the dependent claim 3 it is supported by the Specification of the '086 patent, which states: "For oral therapeutic administration, the compound can be combined with one or more carriers and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, chewing gums, foods and the like." Ex. 1001, col. 29, ll. 43–47.

*2. Carrier*

Petitioner offers no specific construction for the term "carrier" but appears to construe the term to mean "components that will bind and stabilize the compound." *See* Pet. 13. Petitioner's expert, Dr. Baur, appears to derive this definition from Trammell I[4] which refers to components in milk that bind to nicotinamide riboside and improve its stability. Ex. 1002 ¶ 32; Ex. 1007, 5–6. Petitioner points to nothing in the Specification of the '086 patent that supports this definition, nor does Petitioner give any examples of a carrier.

Patent Owner contends that the term "carrier" should be construed to mean a "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier." Prelim. Resp. 6. Patent Owner

[4] Trammell et al., *Nicotinamide Riboside Is a Major NAD+ Precursor Vitamin in Cow Milk*, 146 J. Nutrit. 965 (2016) ("Trammell I"), Ex. 1007. Citations are to the page numbers of the reprint provided as Ex. 1007.

contends that the proposed definition is consistent with the wording of the claims and use of the term throughout the Specification. *Id.* at 7–10. Specifically, Patent Owner cites to the Specification where it teaches that

> Polypeptides, nucleic acids, vectors, dietary supplements (i.e. nicotinamide riboside), and nicotinamide riboside-related prodrugs produced or identified in accordance with the methods of the invention can be conveniently used or administered in a composition containing the active agent in combination with a ***pharmaceutically acceptable carrier***. Such compositions can be prepared by methods and contain carriers which are well-known in the art. A generally recognized compendium of such methods and ingredients is Remington: The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, Alfonso R. Gennaro, editor, 20th ed. Lippingcott Williams & Wilkins: Philadelphia, Pa., 2000.

Prelim. Resp. 8–9 (emphasis added) (quoting Ex. 1001, col. 28, ll. 49–60).

We have considered the arguments of the parties as well as the intrinsic evidence and decline to adopt the construction offered by either party. Petitioner's proposed construction is unsupported by the intrinsic evidence. Petitioner has pointed to nothing in the Specification, claims, or prosecution history that supports its proposed definition, nor have we found any such support.

With respect to Patent Owner's proposed construction, we find it gives insufficient guidance as to what constitutes a carrier or a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The Specification of the '086 patent, however, defines both pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and carrier as

> a liquid or solid filler, diluent, excipient, or solvent encapsulating material, [that] is involved in carrying or transporting the subject compound from one organ, or portion of the body, to another organ, or portion of the body. Each carrier must be acceptable in

> the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not injurious to the patient.

Ex. 1001, col. 28, ll. 61–67. For purposes of this decision we adopt this definition for the term carrier.

*3. Isolated*

Petitioner contends that the term "isolated" should be construed to mean "is separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism." Pet. 7.

In support of its contention, Petitioner cites to the Specification where it teaches:

> As used herein, an isolated molecule . . . means a molecule separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism, such as for example, the cell structural components or other polypeptides or nucleic acids commonly found associated with the molecule. When the isolated molecule is a polypeptide, said polypeptide is at least about 25%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 97%, 98%, 99% or more pure (w/w).

Ex. 1001, col. 9, ll. 3–12.

Patent Owner contends that the term "isolated" should be construed to mean "fractionated from other cellular components." Prelim. Resp. 10–11. Patent Owner contends that this construction is consistent with the present Specification in that the Specification teaches fractionation as a means to separate nicotinamide riboside from other components. *Id*. at 10–13.

Patent Owner's proposed construction is too narrow and is not supported sufficiently by the Specification of the '086 patent. While the Specification mentions fractionation in connection with separating nicotinamide riboside from other naturally occurring components, the fractionation step is only one of several steps used to separate nicotinamide amide from a natural source. *See*

Ex. 1001, col. 27, ll. 4–8. Moreover, the Specification states that the method cited by Patent Owner is an example of a method to remove the other components and specifically teaches that "[i]solated extracts of the natural sources can be prepared using standard methods." Ex. 1001, col. 27, ll. 3–4. Thus, the Specification contemplates using methods other than fractionation to isolate nicotinamide riboside from a natural source. Finally, fractionation is mentioned only with preparing nicotinamide riboside isolated from natural sources. No mention is made regarding its applicability to synthetic sources as recited in claim 2.

The term "isolated" as defined and used in the Specification embraces compositions containing nicotinamide riboside in which only some of the other components of the naturally occurring organism have been removed. Ex. 1001, col. 9, ll. 23–26. Nonetheless, the question that remains is how much of those other components must be removed. In other words, how *pure* must the nicotinamide riboside be in order for it to be considered "isolated"?

The Specification provides guidance concerning the required purity of an "isolated molecule" in the paragraph recited above indicating that an isolated polypeptide is at least about 25% pure (w/w). Ex. 1001, col. 9, ll. 31–33. We recognize that the claims of the '086 patent refer to "isolated nicotinamide riboside" and not "isolated nicotinamide riboside kinase." *Id.* at col. 53 ll. 59–60. While the Specification only refers to the purity of polypeptides, we find that, when read in the broader context of the entire patent, the person of ordinary skill in the art would also understand that a minimal level of purity would also be required for other types of "isolated" molecules, including specifically nicotinamide riboside. We find that it would be unreasonable under the broadest reasonable interpretation standard to construe "isolated" to only

require separation from "some"—no matter how insignificant—amount of other components of the natural source of nicotinamide riboside (e.g., cow's milk).

Thus, based on our consideration of the claim language, the Specification, and the parties' arguments, we determine that the term "isolated" should be interpreted to mean that the nicotinamide riboside is separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components associated with the source of the molecule such that it constitutes at least 25% (w/w) of the composition.

## III. ANALYSIS

Petitioner contends that claims 1–5 are anticipated by either Goldberger et al. or by Goldberger and Tanner. Pet. 6. As discussed more fully below, we conclude that, on the record before us, Petitioner has demonstrated that there is a reasonable likelihood that it will prevail on both grounds with respect to claims 1 and 3–5. We conclude that Petitioner has not shown that there is a reasonable likelihood that it will prevail on either ground with respect to claim 2.

### *A. Anticipation by Goldberger et al.*

Goldberger et al. discloses a study of foodstuffs for the prevention of blacktongue in dogs. Ex. 1005, 1385. Blacktongue is a canine condition similar to pellagra in humans. *Id.* at 1385–86. Like pellagra, blacktongue is caused by a deficiency of NAD+. Ex. 1010, 2. In the study, dogs were fed a blacktongue producing diet along with several candidates for preventing blacktongue. Ex. 1005, 1387–88. Among the candidates evaluated by Goldberger et al. was milk, including skim milk. *Id.* at 1402–05. Goldberger et

al. concluded that skim milk exercised a blacktongue preventative action. *Id.* at 1404.

Subsequent research has shown that one of the components in milk is nicotinamide riboside, a precursor of NAD+. Ex. 1007, 3 (Table 1) and 5 (Table 3). Later studies also show that nicotinamide riboside increases the biosynthesis of NAD+. Ex. 1008, 6–7.

"Under 35 U.S.C. § 102, every limitation of a claim must identically appear in a single prior art reference for it to anticipate the claim." *Gechter v. Davidson*, 116 F.3d 1454, 1457 (Fed. Cir. 1997).

Petitioner argues that all of the limitations of claims 1–5 are disclosed by Goldberger et al. Pet. 8–18. We are persuaded that Petitioner has shown sufficiently, on the present record and for purposes of the present decision, that Goldberger et al. discloses all of the limitations of claims 1 and 3–5 arranged as in the claim. *See Net MoneyIN, Inc. v. VeriSign, Inc.*, 545 F.3d 1359, 1370 (Fed. Cir. 2008). We are not persuaded that Petitioner has shown sufficiently, on the present record and for purposes of the present decision, that Goldberger et al. discloses all of the limitations of claim 2.

*1. Claim 1*

Claim 1 is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising nicotinamide in admixture with a carrier and formulated for oral administration. We consider each of these claim limitations in turn.

*a. Pharmaceutical composition*

Petitioner contends that the term "pharmaceutical composition" embraces foods and that milk, including the skim milk administered in Goldberger et al., is a food. Pet. 11.

Patent Owner contends that the term "pharmaceutical composition" does not embrace foods, thus, milk is not a pharmaceutical composition. Prelim. Resp. 22.

For purposes of this decision we have construed the term "pharmaceutical composition" to include foods when the composition is formulated for oral consumption. For purpose of this decision, we find that Petitioner has established that the skim milk of Goldberger et al. satisfies the claim limitation calling for a pharmaceutical composition.

*b. Comprising nicotinamide riboside*

Petitioner has produced evidence that nicotinamide riboside is present in skim milk. Pet. 12; Ex. 1007, 3 (Table1) and 5 (Table 3). Patent Owner does not contest that nicotinamide is present in skim milk. *See* Prelim. Resp. 22–23. For purposes of this decision, we find that Petitioner has established that the skim milk in Goldberger et al. that contains nicotinamide riboside satisfies this claim element.

*c. In admixture with a carrier*

Petitioner contends that this limitation is met in that the skim milk of Goldberger et al. contains nicotinamide riboside in a mixture with other components that bind and stabilize the nicotinamide riboside. Pet. 13. To support this contention, Petitioner refers to the declaration of Dr. Baur. *Id.* Dr. Baur bases his conclusion that the nicotinamide riboside in Goldberger et al.'s skim milk is in admixture with other components of the milk on the teachings of Trammell I where it teaches that the other components of milk bind to and stabilize the nicotinamide riboside. Ex. 1002 ¶ 32; Ex. 1007, 5–6.

Patent Owner contends that Petitioner has not shown which of the many components in milk act as a carrier. Prelim. Resp. 22–24. Patent Owner also

contends that Petitioner has not shown that the milk in Goldberger et al. was prepared as an admixture of nicotinamide riboside and a carrier. *Id.*

Having considered the parties' argument and the evidence of record, we find that the skim milk in Goldberger et al. comprises nicotinamide riboside in an admixture with a carrier. The Specification teaches that "[e]xamples of materials which can serve as carriers include sugars, such as lactose." Ex. 1001, col. 29, ll. 1–2. Trammell I teaches that milk contains a combination of nicotinamide riboside and other components including lactose. Ex. 1007, 3 (Table 2). Thus, for purposes of this decision, we determine the milk in Goldberger et al. contains nicotinamide riboside in an admixture with a carrier.

Patent Owner appears to contend that the term "admixture" requires that the nicotinamide riboside be purposefully mixed with the carrier. Prelim. Resp. 24. Patent Owner has not pointed to anything in the record to support its contention regarding the meaning of the term "admixture."

On the record before us, we find no basis to read the term "admixture" to impose a requirement that the ingredients be "purposefully" mixed. Thus, for purposes of this opinion, we conclude that the evidence of record demonstrates that nicotinamide riboside in Goldberger et al. is in admixture with a carrier.

*d. Said composition is formulated for oral consumption*

Petitioner contends that this limitation is met in that the skim milk in Goldberger et al. was administered orally. Pet. 13–14. In support of this contention, Petitioner relies of the Declaration of Dr. Baur who in turn cites to Goldberger et al. *Id.*; Ex. 1002 ¶ 32; Ex. 1005, 1403.

We agree with Petitioner that skim milk in Goldberger was administered orally. Patent Owner does not contest that this claim limitation is met by Goldberger et al. *See* Prelim. Resp. 22–23.

We conclude that for purposes of this decision and based on the evidence of record, Petitioner has established that Goldberger et al. satisfies this claim limitation.

*e. Conclusion*

Based on the forgoing we conclude that, for purposes of this decision, Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood that it would prevail in showing that clam 1 is anticipated by Goldberger et al.

*2. Claim 2*

Claim 2 adds the additional limitation that the nicotinamide riboside is isolated from a natural or synthetic source. Ex. 1001, col. 53, ll. 42–43. As discussed above, we have defined the term "isolated" to mean that the nicotinamide riboside is separated or substantially free from at least some of the other components associated with the source of the molecule such that it constitutes at least 25% (w/w) of the composition.

Petitioner contends that the nicotinamide riboside present in the skim milk used by Goldberger et al. is isolated in that the fat contained in whole milk has been separated from the nicotinamide. Pet. 14–15.

Patent Owner contends that skim milk does not satisfy this claim element in that the milk has not been fractionated. Prelim. Resp. 25–27.

As discussed above, we have declined to adopt Patent Owner's proposed construction for the term "isolated" and find Patent Owner's argument unpersuasive as to the broadest reasonable construction of that term.

With respect to Petitioner's contention regarding skim milk, while Petitioner has offered evidence to show that the nicotinamide riboside in skim milk has been separated from at least some of the other components associated with nicotinamide riboside, e.g., fat, Petitioner has offered no evidence to show

that nicotinamide riboside constitutes at least 25% by weight of the remaining composition. In fact, the evidence of record suggests that the nicotinamide riboside present is less than 25% by weight. *See* Ex. 1007, 3 (milk samples contained 4.3 ± 2.6 μmol nicotinamide riboside/liter).

Based on the record before us and for purposes of this decision, we find that Petitioner has not demonstrated a reasonable likelihood that it would prevail in showing that claim 2 is anticipated by Goldberger et al.

*3. Clam 3*

Claim 3, which depends from claim 1, adds the additional limitation that the pharmaceutical composition comprises "a tablet, troche, capsule, elixir, suspension, syrup, wafer chewing gum or food." Ex. 1001, col. 53, ll. 44–46.

Petitioner contends that this element is satisfied by the skim milk of Goldberger et al. in that skim milk is a food. Pet. 15. Petitioner relies on the Declaration of Dr. Baur to support this contention. *Id.*; Ex. 1002 ¶ 34. We agree that skim milk is a food, and Patent Owner does not contend otherwise. *See* Prelim. Resp. 26.

We therefore conclude that Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood that claim 3 is anticipated by Goldberger et al.

*4. Claim 4*

Claim 4, which depends from claim 1, adds the additional limitation that the pharmaceutical composition comprises "one or more of tryptophan, nicotinic acid, or nicotinamide." Ex. 1001, col. 54, ll. 37–39.

Petitioner contends that this limitation is met in that the skim milk used in Goldberger at al. contains nicotinamide and tryptophan. Pet. 15–16. To support this contention Petitioner cites to Trammell I where is states that "[i]t has long been known that NAD+ precursors in milk include nicotinamide and

tryptophan." Ex. 1007, 1. We agree that Petitioner has shown sufficiently on this record that the skim milk of Goldberger et al. contains nicotinamide and tryptophan.

Patent Owner does not contest Petitioner's contention with respect to claim 4. *See* Prelim. Resp. 26.

We therefore conclude that Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood that claim 4 is anticipated by Goldberger et al.

*5. Claim 5*

Claim 5 depends from claim 1 and adds the limitation that the pharmaceutical composition "increases NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration." Ex. 1001, col. 54, ll. 41–42.

Petitioner contends that this limitation is inherently met by the skim milk used by Goldberger et al. Pet. 16–17. Petitioner relies on the teachings of Trammell I to show that milk contains nicotinamide riboside, a precursor of NAD+. Pet. 17; Ex. 1007, 6. Trammell II[5] and the Brenner Declaration[6] are relied upon to show that administration of nicotinamide riboside, including oral administration, boosts production of NAD+. Ex. 1008, 6–7; Ex. 1003, 133–35.

Petitioner also relies on the teaching in Goldberger et al. that dogs fed skim milk did not experience blacktongue. Pet. 17; Ex. 1005, 1403–04. Blacktongue is caused by a deficiency of NAD+. Ex. 1010, 2. Petitioner contends that the results in Goldberger et al. are evidence that NAD+

---

[5] Trammell et al., *Nicotinamide riboside is uniquely and orally bioavailable in mice and humans*, 7 Nature Comm. Art. 12948 (2016) ("Trammell II"), Ex. 1008. Citation are to the page numbers found in the reprint supplied as Ex. 1008.

[6] Rule 132 Declaration filed January 16, 2012, Ex. 1003, excerpt of Prosecution History of USSN 11/912,400, 133–135.

biosynthesis in the subject dogs was increased by administration of skim milk. Pet. 17.

Patent Owner contends that we should decline to consider Petitioner's argument under 35 U.S.C. § 325(d) as the same argument was considered by the Examiner during prosecution. Prelim. Resp. 27–28. Patent Owner also contends that Petitioner has not established that Goldberger et al. discloses a pharmaceutical composition that increases NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration. *Id*. at 28.

We have considered the parties' arguments and conclude that Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood it would prevail in showing that claim 5 is anticipated by Goldberger et al. Goldberger et al. teaches feeding dogs skim milk prevents the development of blacktongue, a disease caused by a deficiency of NAD+. Ex. 1005, 1403–04; Ex. 1010, 2. The evidence of record shows that nicotinamide riboside is present in milk and boosts the production of NAD+. Ex. 1007, 6; Ex. 1008, 6–7. We agree with Petitioner on the record before us that the consumption of skim milk inherently increases the biosynthesis of NAD+.

With respect to Patent Owner's argument that we should decline to consider Petitioner's argument under 35 U.S.C. § 325(d) we are not so inclined under the present circumstances.

In determining whether to institute *inter partes* review, we may "deny some or all grounds for unpatentability for some or all of the challenged claims." 37 C.F.R. § 42.108(b); *see* 35 U.S.C. § 314(a). Our discretionary determination of whether to institute review is guided, in part, by 35 U.S.C. § 325(d), which states in relevant part:

> MULTIPLE PROCEEDINGS-- . . . In determining whether to institute or order a proceeding under this chapter . . . the Director

> may take into account whether, and reject the petition or request because, the same or substantially the same prior art or arguments previously were presented to the Office.

35 U.S.C. § 325(d).

Our discretion pursuant to § 325(d) involves a balance between several competing interests. "On the one hand, there are the interests in conserving the resources of the Office and granting patent owners repose on issues and prior art that have been considered previously." *Fox Factory, Inc. v SRAM, LLC*, Case IPR2016-01876, slip op. at 7 (PTAB Apr. 3, 2017) (Paper 8). "On the other hand, there are the interests of giving petitioners the opportunity to be heard and correcting any errors by the Office in allowing a patent—in the case of an *inter partes* review—over prior art patents and printed publications." *Id.*

Patent Owner contends that the Examiner previously considered the argument that the skim milk used by Goldberger et al. increases the biosynthesis of NAD+. Prelim. Resp. 27. Patent Owner points to the fact that the Examiner rejected the pending claims on the grounds that nicotinamide is present in milk. *Id.*; Ex. 1003, 139. Patent Owner overcame this rejection by amending the claims to include the limitation calling for increase in NAD+ biosynthesis and by arguing that there was no evidence of record to show that the nicotinamide in milk increases NAD+ biosynthesis. Prelim. Resp. 27–28; Ex. 1003, 142, 144. Patent Owner contends that Petitioner's arguments with respect to claim 5 are the same or substantially the same as the Examiner's rejection. Prelim. Resp. 28.

We have considered Patent Owner's argument and find it unpersuasive. The Examiner's rejection during prosecution was only based on the proposition that milk contained nicotinamide riboside, not that milk increased the biosynthesis of NAD+. In fact, Patent Owner was successful in overcoming the

rejection by arguing that there was no evidence of record that consumption of milk increased NAD+ biosynthesis. As discussed above, in addressing claim 5, Petitioner has provided additional evidence in this proceeding that the consumption of milk in fact increases NAD+ biosynthesis. The Examiner did not consider this evidence. We conclude that the arguments and evidence advanced by the Petitioner are not the same or substantially the same as those considered by the Office. We, therefore, do not exercise our discretion under 35 U.S.C. § 325(d) to deny institution.

We find that Petitioner has demonstrated a reasonable likelihood it would prevail in showing that claim 5 is anticipated by Goldberger et al.

*B. Anticipation by Goldberger and Tanner*

Petitioner contends that claims 1–5 are anticipated by Goldberger and Tanner as evidenced by Trammell I and Trammell II. Pet. 18–29. In addition to the teachings of the references, Petitioner also relies on Dr. Baur's Declaration in support of this challenge.

The generalized teachings of Goldberger and Tanner that Petitioner relies upon for this challenge are similar to the teachings of Goldberger et al. Goldberger and Tanner reports a study as to whether certain foods could be used to treat and prevent pellagra. Ex. 1006, 87. Like backtongue in dogs, pellagra is caused by a deficiency of NAD+. Ex. 1010, 2. One of the foods found to be effective in treating and preventing pellagra was buttermilk. Ex. 1006, 93. As with skim milk, subsequent research revealed that the buttermilk used by Goldberger and Tanner contains significant amounts of nicotinamide riboside, a precursor of NAD+. Ex. 1007, 3, 5, and 6.

Board rules require us to "secure the just, speedy, and inexpensive resolution of every proceeding." 37 C.F.R. § 42.1(b). Petitioner has not

pointed to any material differences between this challenge and the challenge based on Goldberger et al. to justify the use of Board and party resources to proceed on both challenges. We, therefore, decline to institute on this additional anticipation challenge.

## IV. CONCLUSION

For the forgoing reasons, we conclude that Petitioner has established a reasonable likelihood of prevailing on its assertion that claims 1 and 3–5 of the '086 patent are anticipated by Goldberger et al.

We also conclude that Petitioner has not established a reasonable likelihood it would prevail in showing that claim 2 is anticipated by Goldberger et al.

We exercise our discretion under 35 U.S.C. § 314 and decline to institute on the anticipation challenge based on Goldberger and Tanner.

## V. ORDER

In consideration of the foregoing, it is hereby:

ORDERED that pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314(a) an *inter partes* review is hereby instituted on the following grounds:

Claims 1 and 3–5 as anticipated by Goldberger et al.; and

FURTHER ORDERED that the Petition is denied with respect to claim 2 of the '086 patent and no trial is instituted with respect to that claim;

FURTHER ORDERED that no other grounds of unpatentability are authorized; and

FURTHER ORDERED that pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314(c) and 37 C.F.R. § 42.4, notice is hereby given of institution of trial commencing on the entry date of this decision.

IPR2017-01795
Patent 8,383,086 B2

PETITIONER

Brendan T. Jones, Esq.
Donald R. Ware, Esq.
Jeremy A Younkin, Esq.
FOLEYHOAG LLP
bjones@foleyhoag.com
DRW@foleyhoag.com
jyoungkin@foleyhoag.com

PATENT OWNER

John L. Abramic, Esq.
James R. Nuttall, Esq.
Harold H. Fox, Esq.
STEPTOE AND JOHNSON LLP
jabramic@steptoe.com
jnutall@steptoe.com
hfox@steptoe.com

# Exhibit E

Trials@uspto.gov
571-272-7822

Paper: 22
Entered: April 27, 2018

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

---

BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

---

ELYSIUM HEALTH INC.,
Petitioner,

v.

TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE,
Patent Owner.

---

Case No. IPR2017-01795
Patent 8,383,086 B2

---

Before SUSAN L.C. MITCHELL, CHRISTOPHER G. PAULRAJ, and JOHN E. SCHNEIDER, *Administrative Patent Judges*.

SCHNEIDER, *Administrative Patent Judge*

Conduct of the Proceeding
*37 C.F.R. § 42.5*

On April 24, 2018, the Supreme Court held that a final written decision under 35 U.S.C. § 318(a) must decide the patentability of all claims challenged in the petition. *SAS Inst., Inc. v. Iancu,* 2018 WL 1914661, at *10 (U.S. Apr. 24, 2018). In our Decision on Institution, we determined that Petitioner demonstrated a reasonable likelihood that it would establish that at least one of the challenged claims of the '086 patent is unpatentable. Paper No.9. Pursuant to the holding in *SAS*, we modify our institution decision to institute on all of the challenged claims and all of the grounds presented in the Petition.

The parties remain free to stipulate to changes in the schedule under the terms of the Scheduling Order. If, after conferring, the parties wish to otherwise change the schedule or submit briefing not set forth in the Scheduling Order, the parties must, within one week of the date of this Order, request a conference call with the panel to seek authorization for such changes or briefing.

In consideration of the foregoing, it is hereby:

ORDERED that, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 314(a), we modify our institution decision to include review of all challenged claims and all grounds presented in the Petition;

FURTHER ORDERED that Petitioner and Patent Owner shall confer to determine whether they desire any changes to the schedule or briefing not already permitted under the Scheduling Order, and, if so, request a conference call with the panel to seek authorization for such changes or briefing within one week of the date of this Order.

IPR2017-01795
Patent 8,383,086 B2

PETITIONER

Brendan T. Jones, Esq.
Donald R. Ware, Esq.
Jeremy A Younkin, Esq.
FOLEYHOAG LLP
bjones@foleyhoag.com
DRW@foleyhoag.com
jyoungkin@foleyhoag.com

PATENT OWNER

John L. Abramic, Esq.
James R. Nuttall, Esq.
Harold H. Fox, Esq.
STEPTOE AND JOHNSON LLP
jabramic@steptoe.com
jnutall@steptoe.com
hfox@steptoe.com

# Exhibit F

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
BEFORE THE PATENT TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

- - -

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ELYSIUM HEALTH, INC., Petitioner, | : | CASE NO. IPR2017-01795 |
| vs. | : | |
| TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, Patent Owner, | : | |

- - -

Oral deposition of JOSEPH A. BAUR, Ph.D., taken at Saul Ewing Arnstein & Lehr, LLP, 1500 Market Street, 38th Floor, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, on Thursday, April 26, 2018, beginning at approximately 9:00 a.m., before Maureen E. Broderick, Registered Professional Reporter and Notary Public in and of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0001

APPEARANCES
FOLEY HOAG LLP
BY: JEREMY A. YOUNKIN, ESQUIRE
Seaport West
155 Seaport Boulevard
Boston, MA 02210-2600
(617) 832-1000
jyounkin@foleyhoag.com
Counsel for Petitioner

STEPTOE & JOHNSON LLP
BY: JAMIE L. LUCIA, ESQUIRE
BY: JOHN L. ABRAMIC, ESQUIRE
1 Market Street
Steuart Tower, Suite 1800
San Francisco, CA 94105
(415) 365-6711
jlucia@steptoe.com
jabramic@steptoe.com
Counsel for Patent Owner



EXAMINATION INDEX


| WITNESS | PAGE |
|---|---|
| Joseph A. Baur, Ph.D. | |
| By Ms. Lucia | 4 |
| By Mr. Younkin | 48 |


(No exhibits were marked at this time.)



- - -

JOSEPH A. BAUR, Ph.D., having been first duly sworn to tell the truth, was examined and testified as follows:

- - -

COURT REPORTER: Stipulations? Will the witness read and sign?

MR. YOUNKIN: He'll read and sign.

MS. LUCIA: Jamie Lucia for the patent owner, Trustees of Dartmouth College.

MR. ABRAMIC: John Abramic for patent owner as well.

MR. YOUNKIN: Jeremy Younkin, of Foley Hoag, for the petitioner, Elysium Health, Inc., and the witness.

- - -

EXAMINATION

- - -

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q Good morning, Dr. Baur.**

A Good morning.

**Q Could you please state your full name for the record, please?**

A Joseph A. Baur, B-A-U-R.



**Q And I gave to you three documents. They have already been marked in our IPR as Exhibit 1001, which is the '086 patent.**

**Are you familiar with that document?**

A Yes.

**Q And I gave you Exhibit 1002, which should be the declaration that you submitted in this review?**

A Mm-hmm.

**Q And finally, Exhibit 1005, which we've been referring to as the Goldberger reference.**

A Yes.

**Q You're familiar with all three of those?**

A Yes.

**Q And Exhibit 1002 is, in fact, the declaration that you submitted in this IPR, correct?**

A Yes.

**Q I had forgotten a document to give you, so you'll give you one more. I've also given you Exhibit 1007, which I believe we've referred to as Trammell I.**

**You're familiar with that one?**

A Yes.

**Q If we could turn in your declaration to paragraph 11, please. It's on page 7 of your**

**declaration.**
A (Witness complies.)
**Q You're there?**
A Yes.
**Q So you see in the first sentence of paragraph 11, you state that: Nicotinamide riboside (NR) is a form of vitamin B3 that has been carefully and clearly documented to be present at a substantial level in milk.**
**Did I read that correctly?**
A Yes.
**Q What do you consider to be a substantial level of nicotinamide riboside?**
A In that case, I meant a level that is robustly detectable, so it couldn't have been an error in the readings in the instruments.
**Q What do you mean by it couldn't have been an error in the readings in the instruments?**
A I mean any of the instruments that you would use to detect nicotinamide riboside of a certain level of background noise. So at a certain threshold, there would be some doubt as to whether or not the signal was real. So primarily what I meant here was that we were well above that threshold and there should be no doubt that that was



nicotinamide riboside.
**Q Is that referring specifically to the results reported in Trammell I?**
A Yes.
**Q Trammell I, Exhibit 1007, that article published after the '086 patent issued, correct?**
A I believe so. I don't have the date in front of me for the patent to compare.
**Q It should be on that face of the patent -- Exhibit 1001 should have the issue date in the upper right-hand corner.**
A Yes.
**Q So Trammell I did publish after the '086 patent issued, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And at the time that the Trammell I published, the amount of nicotinamide riboside in milk was not known, correct?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Relevance.
THE WITNESS: That's correct.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q And Trammell I reports very different concentrations of nicotinamide riboside in each of Rock House milk, organic skim milk and conventional skim milk, correct?**



A I'm not sure how to define "very different."
**Q You report the different results in those three types of milk in paragraph 11 of your declaration, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And how would you characterize the difference between the levels of nicotinamide riboside between those three types of milk?**
A I guess I would characterize them as different, but I think the word "very" is too subjective to provide a legal definition for whether or not they're very different.
**Q And does it surprise you at all that they -- that, in the Trammell I reference, they reported different levels of nicotinamide riboside in those three different types of milk?**
A No.
**Q Why not?**
A Because the milk, you know, milk is coming from different cows. There's normal biological variability within about the range that was reported for most things that you would measure in another living organism. So nothing about that surprised me.



**Q The biological variability that you mentioned, how does that impact the activity of the nicotinamide riboside in the milk?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: Presumably its activity is proportional to its concentration, so it would vary but always be present in these samples.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q When you said biological variability in the milk, what did you mean by that?**
A I mean for just about any parameter you can measure in living organisms, if you take a random sampling across a population of different individuals, you'll get a bell-shaped curve of values. So they're just -- you don't get precisely the same answer from two different individuals for almost anything on any given day. So we expect a certain amount of difference between repeat samples.
MR. YOUNKIN: Sorry. How do I get this going again?
COURT REPORTER: The arrow at the bottom will start the scroll again.
Also, there is a charge for the realtime, just so you're aware, Counsel.
MR. YOUNKIN: That's fine.



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0003

(Discussion off the record.)
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q So you mentioned the bell-shape curve of values. By "values," do you mean the amount of nicotinamide riboside measured in the given milk?**
A Right, in this concentration -- in this example, the concentration of nicotinamide riboside would be the value I was referring to.
**Q And given that bell-shaped curve, is there any other impact on the activity of the nicotinamide riboside in the measured samples?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: Other than concentration-dependent changes, I'm not aware of any reason to think there would be.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q The Trammell I reference measured only certain of the NAD+ precursors, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q So, for example, it did not measure the tryptophan concentration in the milk samples that are reported, correct?**
A I believe that's true, but I would need a minute to look at the reference, if you want me to confirm.



**Q Please go ahead.**
**I'll also point you to one spot that you could look, if you would like. On page 3, on the left-hand column, under Results, the third sentence there starts: We defined NAD+ precursor vitamin concentration. And then it goes on to describe the types of molecules that they're measuring.**
A Yes. I would agree that tryptophan is not on that list.
**Q And tryptophan is the precursor for NAD+ that operates through the de novo pathway, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q Would you -- if they, if Trammell I had reported the amount of tryptophan in these milk samples, how would you have expected that to compare to the amount of nicotinamide riboside found in the samples?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.
THE WITNESS: I don't actually have a good answer to that, I'm afraid. I don't know what the relative concentration of tryptophan in milk is.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q So you don't know whether it would**



**generally be more or less than the amount of nicotinamide riboside in the milk?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.
THE WITNESS: I don't know for sure, without looking at a reference. I would expect the amount of tryptophan to be a little bit higher, but tryptophan is also not completely bioavailable for NAD synthesis.
So in terms of saying which one would contribute more, I couldn't really do that without spending some time looking at a reference.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q What do you mean by you -- in terms of saying "which one would contribute more," what did you mean by that?**
A So nicotinamide is generally only used for NAD biosynthesis. Tryptophan is used for protein synthesis, and a small amount of it is diverted to de novo NAD biosynthesis. So it's not a fair comparison to take a molecule of tryptophan and a molecule of nicotinamide.
**Q Fair enough.**
**And there's no data in Trammell I regarding the amount of nicotinamide riboside that**



**was in the milk used in the Goldberger reference, Exhibit 1005, correct?**
A That's correct.
**Q Trammell I also reports that nicotinamide riboside is bound to some other molecule in milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q And it reports that, in fact, it doesn't know which molecule in milk it is bound to, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q So looking again at paragraph 11 of your declaration, I'll read it for you: Trammell I states that the data presented in the article show that approximately 40 percent of niacin equivalents, (excluding tryptophan) in cow's milk are present as NR with the remainder present with nicotinamide.**
**Did I read that correctly?**
A Yes.
**Q So that's saying that the amount of nicotinamide was higher than the amount of nicotinamide riboside in the milk that they measured, correct?**
A Yes. On average.
**Q Do you know, of all the different NAD+ precursor molecules, which of those would have the**

Page 14

**lowest concentration in milk?**
A If you're talking about the typical precursors, which are nicotinamide, nicotinic acid, nicotinamide riboside and tryptophan, out of those, nicotinic acid is at the lowest concentration in milk, according to that reference.
**Q Do you agree with that?**
A That's the only data I have on the subject, so I agree.
**Q You haven't ever independently checked yourself as to whether or not those numbers are correct?**
A No.
**Q You also have in front of you Exhibit 1005, the Goldberger reference, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q In your opinion, this reference anticipates the claims of the '086 patent?**
A Yes.
**Q And specifically, if your opinion, the milk disclosed in the Goldberger reference is a pharmaceutical composition of nicotinamide riboside, correct?**
A According to the pharmaceutical definition -- "pharmaceutical composition"

Page 15

definition provided in the patent application, then yes.
**Q We'll go back to the definition. Focusing on the milk disclosed in Goldberger, in your opinion, it's the NR, or the nicotinamide riboside in the milk that's the ingredient that's increasing NAD+ biosynthesis, correct?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.
THE WITNESS: I don't think you can prove that from the available data.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q Why not?**
A Because there are other precursors in milk that could contribute to NAD biosynthesis, including nicotinamide and tryptophan.
**Q Let's look at paragraph 36 of your declaration, which is on page 19. In the last sentence of that paragraph, you state: Thus, Goldberger, et al. teaches the oral administration of a composition containing NR that necessarily increases NAD+ biosynthesis upon oral administration as required by claim 5.**
**Do you still agree with that statement?**
A Yes.

Page 16

**Q So the nicotinamide riboside in milk is the ingredient that is increasing NAD+ biosynthesis, in your opinion, correct?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Relevance.
THE WITNESS: I don't think that is proven.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q But isn't that what the paragraph 36 of your declaration says?**
A No. I believe that sentence says -- makes two different statements; one, that nicotinamide riboside is contained in the milk; and, two, that the milk increases NAD biosynthesis after administration, but it doesn't require that the nicotinamide riboside be the reason for the increase.
**Q So you don't know what is increasing the NAD+ biosynthesis in the Goldberger reference?**
A No.
**Q Is it your opinion that milk qualifies as a pharmaceutical composition, under the claims of the '086 patent?**
A Under the claims of that patent, yes, based on the definition provided in that patent.
**Q And how would you define "pharmaceutical**

Page 17

**composition" in that patent?**
A My opinion of how it was meant to be interpreted in that patent was based on the dependent claim reciting food, claim number 3, I believe -- one of the dependent claims reciting food as an example of a pharmaceutical composition that would be suitable.
**Q Is that definition the same as what you would understand the plain and ordinary meaning of that term to be to a person of ordinary skill in the art?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Relevance. Foundation.
THE WITNESS: I would find that term to be too vague to interpret. I would ask for a clarification, ordinarily, if I heard that term.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q You don't have a general view of what the term "pharmaceutical composition" would mean?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Relevance. Foundation.
THE WITNESS: No, I think to different people it can mean different things, and I would ask for clarification if I was using that



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0005

term.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q So let's go to paragraph 24 of your declaration, on page 15. Sorry. It spills from -- it crosses page 14 and 15, to be clear.**
**But the last sentence of paragraph 24 of your declaration, which does appear on 15, says: In my opinion, a person of ordinary skill in the art in the relevant timeframe (i.e., mid-2000s) would have had a Ph.D. in biology, biochemistry or a similar field.**
**Do you still agree with that?**
A Yes.
**Q So using that definition, how would a person of ordinary skill in the art define "pharmaceutical composition" as it appears in the '086 patent?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Foundation. It's outside the scope of the opinion.
THE WITNESS: Again, I think people of skill in the art would have the same confusion that I do, in that that term has been used to mean very different things, and they would ask for clarification.
BY MS. LUCIA:



**Q Clarification with respect to what?**
MR. YOUNKIN: I don't want to interfere with the deposition. I just have a running objection to this line of questioning.
MS. LUCIA: Okay.
THE WITNESS: In terms of what would actually constitute a pharmaceutical composition.
I've heard it used to mean formulations that are suitable for intravenous injection or to be defined more broadly to include things like food.
And I don't think that is consistent enough for one of skill in the art to be confident, without clarification.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q When you say that you've heard it to mean formulations that are suitable for intravenous injection, you mean to humans, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q So generally speaking, are there any elements of the term "pharmaceutical composition" that you think are universal across the definition of that term?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.



Relevance. Foundation.
THE WITNESS: I think generally it would be interpreted to always mean something that doesn't harm the molecule being administered and doesn't harm the subject receiving the treatment.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q The molecule being administered would be the active agent of the pharmaceutical composition, correct?**
A Yes.
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q And in this case, that active agent would be nicotinamide riboside, correct?**
A Yes.
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q Continuing, again, to think about your definition of a person of ordinary skill in the art, do you think that person of ordinary skill in the art would think that milk qualified as a pharmaceutical composition?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: I think they would have the



same question that I did, which was -- requiring clarification for whether or not something like that would fit within the definition, because it could depend on who you're talking to and what day, and they would look for support, as you may find in this patent, for what definition was intended in a given document.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q But in your opinion, you think that food is a pharmaceutical composition in the context of the '086 patent, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q Does that cover all food?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: Yes, I believe so.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q So there are no exceptions that you can think of to food that would qualify as a pharmaceutical composition of the '086 patent?**
A If you'll give me a moment just to verify my memory, but I believe --
The dependent claim actually recites food, so I think that, yes, any food would qualify.
**Q Thinking about milk specifically, in your**

Page 22

**opinion, milk is a food, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q So does all milk qualify as a pharmaceutical composition under the '086 patent?**
A Yes.
**Q Are there any limitations to that at all?**
A None that I can think of.
**Q For example, does it matter what the fat content of the milk is?**
A No.
**Q Does it matter how old the milk is?**
A No, not for it to be defined as a food. I mean, unless it has actually spoiled and would be harmful to the person taking it.
**Q So in that case, spoiled milk would not be a pharmaceutical composition under the '086 patent?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form. Relevance. Foundation.
THE WITNESS: Right. Based on it being so spoiled that it caused harm, I think that would be where it crossed the line, when it became harmful to the subject.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q And chewing gum, on its own, also qualifies as a pharmaceutical composition, in your**

Page 23

**opinion?**
A Yes. Again, for the same reason, based on it being recited in the dependent claim.
**Q If we could go to paragraph 30 of your declaration, please. You'll find that on page 16. Are you there?**
A Yes.
**Q This paragraph just provides your overview of the '086 patent, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And at the bottom of that page, you talk specifically about claim 3 and that it depends [sic] from claim 1, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And you state that claim 3 identifies different forms that the NR-containing formulation can take, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And the formulation that you're referring to there, in paragraph 30, is the pharmaceutical composition of claim 1, where nicotinamide riboside is the active agent, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q What is your definition of a "carrier"?**
A Again, I find that to be a term that's too

Page 24

vague to provide a definition without further clarification.
**Q Do you have an opinion on the definition of "carrier" as it appears in the '086 patent?**
A I guess just that it doesn't really clarify much for me. I don't see how that definition excludes very much.
**Q What do you mean by "it doesn't exclude very much"?**
A Can you remind me where it is?
**Q I can. You're looking for the discussion of "carrier" in the '086 patent?**
A Yes.
**Q I believe you'll find that in column 28 of the '086 patent.**
A All right. So the patent recites that examples of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can be a liquid or solid filler, a diluent, an excipient, or a solvent-encapsulating material.
So, to me, that covers almost any -- you know, between a liquid and a solid being examples, it covers almost anything you could mix in with a molecule. So I don't really find anything in that definition to make me exclude any formulation as a carrier.

Page 25

**Q You said that you don't "find anything in that definition to make me exclude any formulation as a carrier"?**
**What do you mean by "any formulation as a carrier"?**
A I mean any other molecules present, mixed with the nicotinamide riboside. It would be hard for me to read this definition and say that any other molecule mixed with it doesn't qualify as a carrier.
**Q You're referring to the nicotinamide riboside because that's the active agent in the '086 patent, correct?**
A That's correct.
**Q I'm going to give you a few more documents here. So I've given you Exhibit 1017, which we've referred to as the Tummala reference, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q You're familiar with that reference?**
A Yes.
**Q And I've given you Exhibit 1018, which we've referred to as the Canto reference, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q You're familiar with that reference?**
A Yes.



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0007

**Q And I've given you Exhibit 1019, which we've referred to as the Gong reference, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q You're familiar with that reference?**
A Yes.
**Q So if we could turn to paragraph 13 of your declaration, please.**
**In the first sentence of that paragraph, you state that nicotinamide riboside, taken orally, contributes to NAD+ synthesis.**
**Did I read that correctly?**
A I'm sorry. Was that paragraph 13 or page -- I went to page 13.
**Q It's on page 8.**
A Yes.
**Q And your statement in that first sentence is based on the data presented in Tummala, Canto and Gong, correct?**
A And many other studies. Those are three examples.
**Q "Many other studies." Can you tell me what those are?**
A Not off the top of my head, but I recently wrote a review that covered, you know, maybe 30 different papers that showed an increase in NAD



biosynthesis from oral administration.
**Q I'm sorry. Did you say that you wrote a review or you read a review?**
A I wrote a review.
**Q Wrote a review.**
**But you didn't rely on any of those other references described in that review for purposes of your declaration in front of you, correct?**
A Right. They were not necessary.
**Q So for purposes of your declaration, the only documents that you're relying on, specifically in paragraph 13, are the Tummala, Canto and Gong references, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q Looking at the Tummala reference, Exhibit 1017, this reference also published after the '086 patent issued, correct?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Relevance.
THE WITNESS: Yes.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q And in this Tummala reference, it reports the results of supplying mice with a nicotinamide riboside diet, correct?**
A Yes.



**Q And the nicotinamide riboside that was given to the mice in the Tummala reference, it was not fed to them as an ingredient in milk, correct?**
A That's correct.
**Q And there's no data in the Tummala reference regarding the activity of nicotinamide riboside in milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q Looking now at Exhibit 1018, the Canto reference, this reference published in 2012, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q This reference also provides some data regarding nicotinamide riboside, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q But it also was not -- the nicotinamide riboside used in the Canto reference was not used as part of milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q And there's no data in Canto regarding the activity of nicotinamide riboside in milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q Looking at Exhibit 1019, please, the Gong reference, the Gong reference published in 2013, correct?**



A Yes.
**Q The Gong reference also includes data regarding nicotinamide riboside fed to mice, correct?**
A I'm trying to remember the route of administration for this one. I might need a moment.
**Q That's fine.**
A Sorry. I found it. It's in the drinking water in this reference.
**Q So the nicotinamide riboside that they gave to the mice was not as an ingredient in milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q There were no other compounds added to the -- excuse me -- no other compounds that were added to the water, other than nicotinamide, correct?**
A Correct. Nicotinamide riboside.
**Q Excuse me. Yes. Thank you. Nicotinamide riboside.**
**So there's no data in the Gong reference regarding the activity of nicotinamide riboside in milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q Looking at the last sentence of paragraph**

Page 30

**13 in your declaration -- it's on page 9 -- you state that -- you state: Moreover, several studies, including Trammell II, have taken the additional step of incorporating stable isotopes into NR before dosing, allowing a definitive demonstration that the orally administered NR is ultimately incorporated into NAD+ molecules rather than causing an increase indirectly.**

**Do you see that?**

A Yes.

**Q The sentence says "several studies," but you only cite to Trammell II, correct?**

A Correct. Um, well, and figure 7, which may be derived from the same data.

**Q But that's figure 7 of Trammell II, correct?**

A Yes. You're correct. I'm sorry.

**Q So when you say "several studies," are there any other studies that you are relying on for your conclusion that the orally administered NR is ultimately incorporated into NAD+ molecules rather than causing an increase indirectly?**

A We've done several studies in my own lab that confirm this.

**Q But those aren't cited here in your**

Page 31

**declaration, correct?**

A Correct.

**Q Were you relying on those for purposes of making that conclusion in the declaration?**

A No, I don't think they were necessary. I think the Trammell reference covers it.

**Q The information regarding NR being incorporated into NAD+ molecules, that information is not in the Tummala reference, correct?**

A That's correct.

**Q And it is not found in the Canto reference, correct?**

A Correct.

**Q And it is not found in the Gong reference, correct?**

A Correct.

**Q Looking at paragraph 14 of your declaration, please, the first sentence there says: The bioavailability of NR taken orally is as great or greater than that of nicotinic acid or nicotinamide.**

**Do you see that?**

A Yes.

**Q Does the -- in your opinion, does the bioavailability of NR depend on the form in which it**

Page 32

**is taken orally?**

A It could, but I don't know. I don't have evidence to prove that.

**Q If we could turn to paragraph 15 of your declaration, please, there's a sentence here in paragraph 15 that states: The primary forms of the disease are curable by provision of any precursor molecule that can be used to synthesize NAD+, i.e., nicotinamide, nicotinic acid, tryptophan, or nicotinamide riboside (or nicotinic acid riboside).**

**Do you see that?**

A Yes.

**Q And the disease that you're referring to there is pellagra, correct?**

A Yes.

**Q So in your opinion, pellagra can be cured with any amount of any of those NAD+ precursor molecules?**

MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.

THE WITNESS: No, not with any amount. With -- meeting a certain minimum daily requirement.

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q Do you know what those daily requirements are?**

Page 33

A Not off the top of my head, no.

**Q Are there specific daily requirements for each of those precursor molecules?**

A Yes. They would be different for nicotinamide and -- nicotinamide and nicotinic acid would be similar to each other, but different from tryptophan.

**Q So if a given precursor molecule met the certain minimum daily requirement, pellagra could be cured regardless of what form they take?**

A Yes.

**Q Is that also regardless of whether or not that precursor molecule is bound to any other molecule?**

A As long as it's not bound to another molecule that it can't be released from in the body.

**Q Can you give me an example of that?**

A For example, if it was covalently bonded to another chemical that the body didn't recognize or couldn't process, it might be inactivated.

**Q Are there particular molecules that you can think of that nicotinamide riboside covalently binds to?**

MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.

THE WITNESS: The obvious example I could



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0009

Page 34

give is phosphate. In the actual pathway to NAD biosynthesis, it gets covalently attached to a phosphate. But that is not an inactivating reaction. That actually helps it become NAD.

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q Do you know whether nicotinamide riboside binds to any other molecules that create an inactivating reaction?**

A I don't know of any examples.

**Q So you don't know whether or not it does bind to any molecules in that way to create an inactivating reaction?**

A I don't know. I presume such molecules exist, because, you know, these are chemicals and you can find molecules that will bind to just about anything. But I can't give you a good example.

**Q To the extent such a molecule existed, that would also exist in the body, for example?**

MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.

THE WITNESS: I don't have direct evidence that there is a molecule in the body that would inactivate nicotinamide riboside.

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q The last sentence of paragraph 15 of your**

Page 35

**declaration states: Although symptomatic cases today would be treated with purified precursors in addition to diet modification, a diet rich in milk and meat is sufficient to prevent and, in many cases, treat pellagra, and improvement in diet quality with particular attention to these components is the primary recommendation for at-risk populations.**

**Do you see that?**

A Yes.

**Q When you say "purified precursors," that means an NAD+ precursor molecule without any other molecules, correct?**

A Yeah -- at least enriched. There could be other molecules in the mixture; for instance, to compound it into a pill.

**Q Do you know what the amount of nicotinamide riboside in meat is?**

A I don't know.

**Q Do you know whether nicotinamide riboside binds to any other molecules within meat?**

A I don't know.

**Q So you also wouldn't know whether or not the binding of nicotinamide riboside to some other molecule in meat would have an impact on**

Page 36

**nicotinamide riboside's effectiveness to treat pellagra?**

MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.

THE WITNESS: No, I don't know the answer to that.

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q Do you have an opinion on what kinds of meats are sufficient to prevent and treat pellagra?**

A No. Again, I can't think of any case where I've seen a distinction made on what kind of meat was used in these studies.

**Q For example, you don't know if it's only red meat?**

A That's correct. I don't know.

**Q When treating pellagra with diet modification, as you refer to in paragraph 15, is it important to include both milk and meat for that purpose?**

A I think, according to the studies of Goldberger, it probably is not, if you use a high enough quantity of either one in isolation. But the recommendation, as given, is to always include both.

MS. LUCIA: Do you mind if we take a quick break, please?

(Brief recess.)

Page 37

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q So before the break, we were looking at paragraph 15. I'd like to stay there, if you still are.**

**We talked about the meat that you reference in paragraph 15, and I asked you about whether or not the nicotinamide riboside present in meat binds to any other molecule, right?**

A Right.

**Q Do you recall that?**

A (Indicating.)

**Q I didn't ask you about milk. So do you know if the nicotinamide riboside in milk binds to any other molecule?**

A I know, from the Trammell reference in 2016, that nicotinamide riboside does bind to components of milk, but not which components.

**Q Do you know whether the binding that occurs is a covalent bond, like you mentioned earlier?**

A I don't know that, but I presume not.

**Q Why do you presume not?**

A Because that's a rare thing to have happen. And in a case where you can measure free nicotinamide riboside and detect that it's present



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0010

Page 38

in the milk, if it was covalently binding to something, I think you would get other degradation products available in the mass spectrum, and you would probably see it.

**Q Do you know whether or not nicotinamide riboside binds to any molecule in milk to create an inactivating reaction?**

A I don't know that.

**Q I'm going to give you two more references. So I gave you Exhibit 1020, which you refer to in your declaration as the "Prevention of Pellagra" reference, correct?**

**It's on page 6 of your declaration. It has the list, and Exhibit 1020 has that reference, but you can confirm that.**

A Yes.

**Q And you're familiar with Exhibit 1020?**

A Yes.

**Q And I also gave you Exhibit 1021, which has been referred to, quote, "Relation of Diet to Pellagra Incidence," end quote. Correct?**

A Yes.

**Q You're familiar with that reference?**

A Yes.

**Q If we can turn to paragraph 16 of your**

Page 39

**declaration, which is on page 10, and paragraph 16 discusses both Exhibit 1020 and Exhibit 1021, correct?**

A Yes.

**Q Looking specifically at Exhibit 1020, that does not report any information about the amount of nicotinamide riboside in meat, correct?**

A Correct.

**Q And it also does not report any information about the amount of nicotinamide riboside in milk, correct?**

A Correct.

**Q In fact, Exhibit 1020 doesn't disclose nicotinamide riboside at all, correct?**

A Correct.

**Q On the top of page 11, the first full sentence there, you say: Meat and milk were suspected to be the active ingredients, but the design of the study did not conclusively test this hypothesis.**

**Do you see that?**

A Yes.

**Q What -- "active ingredient" seems like a strange phrase there. What do you mean by that?**

MR. YOUNKIN: Objection to form.

Page 40

THE WITNESS: I mean -- I'm actually paraphrasing what was said by the authors in some of their later papers, where they reviewed this work, and it was their opinion that, based on the many dietary modifications they had made in people, that meat and milk were most likely the modifications that were correlating with pellagra prevention.

But at that time, they were not able to conclusively state that.

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q So "active ingredients" in this context means an active ingredient of a diet, not an active ingredient of a pharmaceutical composition, right?**

A Yes.

**Q In the last sentence of paragraph 16, you talk about the study reported in Exhibit 1021, correct?**

A Yes.

**Q And as part of that Exhibit 1021, they revealed that households receiving a pint of milk or 30 grams of fresh meat per adult were at substantially reduced risk of pellagra and that the risk further decreased with increased access to either of these foods.**

Page 41

**Do you see that?**

A Yes.

**Q Do you know how much nicotinamide riboside is present in a pint of milk?**

A I don't know.

**Q Earlier we talked a little bit about recommended daily amounts of some of the NAD precursor molecules, correct?**

A Yes.

**Q And you stated that you don't know what the actual recommended daily amounts of those precursors would be, correct?**

A Right.

**Q So do you know whether or not the amount of nicotinamide riboside in a pint of milk would be more or less than the recommended daily amount of nicotinamide riboside?**

MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.

THE WITNESS: I couldn't say for sure without looking up the RDA and then actually reading the Trammell reference and calculating.

BY MS. LUCIA:

**Q But that would be possible to do?**

A That would be possible to do, yes.

**Q Similarly, do you know how much**



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0011

Page 42

**nicotinamide riboside is present in 30 grams of fresh meat?**
A I don't know.
**Q And do you know whether the amount of nicotinamide riboside in 30 grams of fresh meat would be more or less than the recommended daily allowance of nicotinamide riboside?**
A I don't know. I don't know of a suitable reference to quantify the amount of nicotinamide riboside in the meat, so I'm not sure I could even calculate that.
**Q So different from with the milk, you wouldn't be able to calculate it for the meat?**
A That's right.
**Q Exhibit 1021 doesn't report any information about the amount of nicotinamide riboside in milk, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q It also doesn't report any information about the amount of nicotinamide riboside in meat, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q And, in fact, Exhibit 1021 doesn't contain any disclosure of nicotinamide riboside, correct?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.

Page 43

THE WITNESS: That's correct.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q If we could turn to paragraph 21, which you'll find on page 13, spanning over to page 14 of your declaration. I'd like to focus specifically on the language that's on page 14 in that paragraph.**
**And here you're talking about the results reported in the Goldberger reference, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q And that's Exhibit 1005, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And you quote here: It may be concluded, therefore, that milk contains the black tongue preventive, but that somewhat more than 30 cc daily per kilogram of body weight, at least of skim milk, may be needed to secure complete protection when used to supplement such a basic diet as our No. 123, end quote.**
**Do you see that?**
A Yes.
**Q Do you know how much nicotinamide riboside is present in 30 cc's of milk?**
A Again, no. Not without calculating it.
**Q But you would be able to calculate that?**

Page 44

A Based on the Trammell reference, yeah, I could give an approximation.
**Q You would use the data reported in the Trammell reference against the reported recommended daily allowance of nicotinamide riboside?**
A Yeah.
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: There is no recommended daily allowance for nicotinamide riboside, but there is for total niacin.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q How would you calculate the total daily allowance for nicotinamide riboside?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: I would infer, based on what we know about its metabolism, that you could give the number of moles -- the same number of molecules of nicotinamide riboside as would be contained in the recommended daily allowance for niacin.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q Do you know, then, whether the amount of nicotinamide riboside in 30 cc's of milk per kilogram is more or less than the recommended daily allowance of nicotinamide riboside?**

Page 45

A I don't know.
**Q You don't know without calculating, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q Exhibit 1005, the Goldberger reference, does not contain any identification of nicotinamide riboside, correct?**
A Correct.
**Q And Exhibit 1005, the Goldberger reference, also does not contain any identification of NAD+, correct?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: That's correct.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q The Goldberger reference discloses -- or discusses feeding milk to dogs, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q And in your view, that reference and its disclosures anticipate claim 1 of the '086 patent, correct?**
A Yes.
**Q If there were a prior art reference that described a child drinking a glass of milk, would that also anticipate claim 1 of the '086 patent?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection.

Page 46

THE WITNESS: No.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q Why not?**
A If I can refer back to the claim for a second, just to make sure I say this correctly.
So I don't have a good answer to that. I think I was going to say because it required that there was NAD synthesis, which is not true for claim 1. So as it's written for claim 1, that might anticipate, yes.
**Q I think, in your answer, you were going to say something about claim 5?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: I was trying to --
MR. YOUNKIN: I just want to know what the question is.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q Sorry. I was confused, 'cause since we had to get the rest of the language, I think that the part where you talk about NAD synthesis didn't come up.**
**So let me ask it this way: So I understand your answer to be that, if there were a prior art reference that described a child drinking a glass of milk, that that would anticipate claim 1**

Page 47

**of the '086 patent, correct?**
A Yes. Again, I'm not a lawyer, but my understanding of how anticipation works is that that would cause anticipation.
**Q What about claim 5; would it anticipate claim 5?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: No, it would not.
BY MS. LUCIA:
**Q Why not?**
A Because there's no proof that the milk drunk by that child was used to synthesize NAD.
**Q What if the book said that the child was given the milk for insomnia?**
MR. YOUNKIN: Objection. Form.
THE WITNESS: I don't think that would change anything.
MS. LUCIA: I'm just going to take five minutes off the record to see if we have anything else.
MR. YOUNKIN: Okay.
(Brief recess.)
MS. LUCIA: I don't have any more questions.
MR. YOUNKIN: I'm going to ask that we

Page 48

take another break so that I can think about my redirect.
(Off the record.)
(Brief recess.)
- - -
EXAMINATION
- - -
BY MR. YOUNKIN:
**Q Dr. Baur, if you could turn to page 8 of your declaration, which I believe we've been calling Exhibit 1002, you recall that there was some questions about this paragraph during your cross-examination?**
MS. LUCIA: I'm sorry. My feed isn't working. What page did you say?
MR. YOUNKIN: Page 8 of the report, paragraph 13.
(Brief recess.)
MS. LUCIA: It's back.
BY MR. YOUNKIN:
**Q Do you recall that there were some questions earlier today regarding paragraph 13 of your declaration?**
A Yes.
**Q And the first sentence of paragraph 13**

Page 49

**says that nicotinamide riboside taken orally contributes to NAD+ synthesis, right?**
A Yes.
**Q And then you were asked some questions about the studies that are referenced, in the next sentence of that paragraph, right?**
A That's correct.
**Q Then in, I guess it's the third sentence of paragraph 13, you refer to Trammell II, right?**
A Yes.
**Q So can you explain whether and to what extent Trammell II documents that nicotinamide riboside taken orally contributes to NAD+ synthesis?**
A So the nicotinamide riboside given in Trammell II contains stable isotopes. So heavier -- stable isotopes, so that in a mass spectrometer, you can detect the difference, even though the molecule is chemically identical.
And so what was done in Trammell II, which was not done in those other references, was to use this labeled form of nicotinamide riboside and then detect those same labels appearing in the NAD. So that proved that the actual molecule of nicotinamide riboside that was administered ended up in the NAD pool in the tissue.



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0013

**Q Administered orally?**
A Yes.
**Q So in addition to the articles mentioned in the second sentence of paragraph 13, Trammell II also documents that nicotinamide riboside taken orally contributes to NAD+ synthesis?**
A That's correct.
**Q There was some questions earlier today about molecules that bind to NR. Do you recall that?**
A Yes.
**Q And I just want to make sure I understand your testimony.**
**So you're not aware of any molecule in milk that binds with NR to create an inactivating reaction, right?**
A That's correct.
**Q You mentioned, I believe, that the Trammell article that's Exhibit 1007 -- why don't we pull that up -- this article mentions that there is a molecule that binds to the NR in milk, is that -- or that binds to NR, rather?**
A Yes.
**Q And you said that you presume that that bond is not a covalent bond. Can you explain why**



**that is?**
A Because that would be an unusual thing to see in milk. Since you can detect free nicotinamide riboside, there is probably not a molecule in there that was covalently attaching to it or that would have made a lot of the nicotinamide riboside disappear from the signal in the mass spectrometer.
And typically, if either the nicotinamide riboside was meant to be available as a precursor vitamin, which is the hypothetical purpose in the milk, you know, inactivating it, obviously, would be detrimental. You'd be covalently modifying it in a way that would make it no longer the same -- it would be detrimental to its activity as a vitamin.
**Q Even if there was a covalent bond, that wouldn't necessarily inactivate the NR, right?**
A That's correct.
**Q There was some discussion of the -- discussion of carriers in the '086 patent, earlier today. So I'd like to direct your attention to the patent, which is Exhibit 1001.**
**And then you'll recall that, earlier today, there was a discussion of the end of column 28 of this patent?**



A Yes.
**Q So I'd like to direct your attention to the next page, actually, column 29. And the first sentence of this says: Examples of materials which can serve as carriers include sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose.**
**Do you see that?**
A Yes.
MS. LUCIA: Objection to the extent it does not accurately reflect the language in the patent. The sentence is much longer than what is currently on the record.
MR. YOUNKIN: Okay. Shall I read the whole sentence?
MS. LUCIA: Just stating the objection. You can do however you'd like. It's --
MR. YOUNKIN: No, no, I understand.
BY MR. YOUNKIN:
**Q All right. I'll give it a go.**
**All right. So the first sentence of column 29 says: Examples of materials which can serve as carriers include sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl**



**cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients, such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils, such as peanut oil and cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; glycols, such as propylene glycol; polyols, such as glycerin, sorbitol, mannitol, and polyethylene glycol; esters, such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents, such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid, pyrogen-free water, isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol; pH buffered solutions; polyesters; polycarbonates and/or polyanhydrides; and other non-toxic compatible substances employed in formulations.**
**It goes on to say: Wetting agents, emulsifiers and lubricants, such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, release agents, coating agents, sweetening flavor and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the compositions.**
**So returning to the beginning of that, do you know whether or not there are sugars in milk?**



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0014

A Yes, there are.
**Q Can you give me an example?**
A Lactose.
**Q Is that sugar present in the milk that Goldberger fed the dogs in the article we've been discussing today?**
A Yes.
**Q I'd like to return to Trammell I, which is our Exhibit 1007.**
**So earlier today, there were some questions about the different concentrations of NR that were found in the milk that was sampled in this article. Do you recall those questions?**
A Yes.
**Q Was there any sample of milk tested in the Trammell article where nicotinamide riboside was absent?**
A No.
**Q So the NR was quantified in all samples that were tested?**
A Yes. To the degree I can find the data presented. In many cases, it's an average, so I can only presume that that's true.
**Q Let me -- I'll direct your attention, for example, to the second column of page 3 of this**



**article, and you see that the paragraph, this paragraph here, pointing to the top paragraph on the right-hand column --**
MS. LUCIA: The first full paragraph?
MR. YOUNKIN: Correct.
BY MR. YOUNKIN:
**Q -- as shown in table 1, in all 19 samples, nicotinamide and NR and no other NAD+ metabolite were quantifiable. Do you see that?**
A Yes.
**Q So the NR was quantifiable in all of those samples that were tested, correct?**
A Yes, that's correct.
**Q And that's true of the samples that were also tested in the data shown in table 3 of the article, right? Table 3. It's the next page.**
A Yes.
**Q In your declaration -- this is on paragraph 11 -- you note, at the bottom of paragraph 11, that Trammell I states that the data presented in the article show that approximately 40 percent of niacin equivalents, excluding tryptophan, in cow's milk are present as NR, with the remainder present as nicotinamide.**
**Do you see that?**



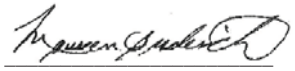
A Yes.
**Q Can you find the part of Trammell I that says that?**
A It is in the abstract, under Results, the first sentence.
**Q That was the authors' conclusion, based on the data that they were analyzing, right?**
A Yes.
MR. YOUNKIN: I'd like to just take two minutes, and I'm done.
(Brief recess.)
MR. YOUNKIN: I have no further questions.
MS. LUCIA: No further questions.
(Witness excused.)
(Deposition concluded at 11:24 a.m.)



C E R T I F I C A T E

COMMONWEALTH OF PENNSYLVANIA :
:
COUNTY OF PHILADELPHIA :

I, MAUREEN BRODERICK, Registered Professional Reporter - Notary Public, within and for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, do hereby certify that the proceedings, evidence, and objections noted are contained fully and accurately in the notes taken by me of the preceding deposition, and that this copy is a correct transcript of the same.



MAUREEN BRODERICK
Registered Professional
Reporter - Notary Public



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0015

ERRATA SHEET

Attach to Deposition of: Joseph A. Baur, Ph.D.
Taken on: April 26, 2018
In the matter of: Elysium Health vs. Trustees of Dartmouth College

| PAGE | LINE NO. | CHANGE | REASON |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |



SIGNATURE PAGE

- - -

I hereby acknowledge that I have read the aforegoing transcript, dated April 26, 2018, and the same is a true and correct transcription of the answers given by me to the questions propounded, except for the changes, if any, noted on the Errata Sheet.

- - -

SIGNATURE: _____
JOSEPH A. BAUR, Ph.D.
DATE: _____
WITNESSED BY: _____



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0016

**0**

**086** 5:3 7:6,13 14:18 16:22 18:17 21:12,20 22:4,16 23:9 24:4,12,15 25:12 27:18 45:19, 24 47:1 51:20

**1**

**1** 23:13,21 45:19,24 46:9,25 55:7

**10** 39:1

**1001** 5:2 7:10 51:22

**1002** 5:6,15 48:11

**1005** 5:10 13:2 14:15 43:11 45:5,9

**1007** 5:20 7:5 50:19 54:9

**1017** 25:16 27:17

**1018** 25:21 28:9

**1019** 26:1 28:23

**1020** 38:10,14,17 39:2,5,13

**1021** 38:19 39:2 40:17,20 42:15,23

**11** 5:25 6:6 8:4 13:11 39:16 55:19, 20

**11:24** 56:15

**123** 43:18

**13** 26:6,12,13 27:13 30:1 43:4 48:17,22,25 49:9 50:4

**14** 18:5 31:17 43:4, 6

**15** 18:4,5,7 32:4,6 34:25 36:16 37:3,6

**16** 23:5 38:25 39:1 40:16

**19** 15:17 55:7

**2**

**2012** 28:10

**2013** 28:24

**2016** 37:16

**21** 43:3

**24** 18:3,6

**28** 24:14 51:25

**29** 52:3,21

**3**

**3** 11:3 17:4 23:12, 15 54:25 55:15,16

**30** 23:4,20 26:24 40:22 42:1,5 43:15, 23 44:23

**36** 15:16 16:8

**4**

**40** 13:14 55:21

**5**

**5** 15:22 46:12 47:5, 6

**6**

**6** 38:13

**7**

**7** 5:25 30:13,15

**8**

**8** 26:14 48:9,16

**9**

**9** 30:1

**A**

**a.m.** 56:15

**Abramic** 4:12

**absent** 54:17

**abstract** 56:4

**acceptable** 24:17

**access** 40:24

**accurately** 52:10

**acetate** 53:1

**acid** 14:3,5 31:20 32:9,10 33:5 53:10

**active** 20:9,14 23:22 25:12 39:18, 23 40:12,13

**activity** 9:2,5 10:10 28:6,21 29:22 51:14

**actual** 34:1 41:11 49:23

**added** 29:14,16

**addition** 35:3 50:3

**additional** 30:3

**administered** 20:4,8 30:6,20 49:24 50:1

**administration** 15:19,21 16:14 27:1 29:6

**adult** 40:22

**afraid** 11:21

**agar** 53:8

**agent** 20:9,14 23:22 25:12

**agents** 53:9,16, 19,20

**agree** 11:9 14:7,9 15:23 18:12

**ahead** 11:1

**alcohol** 53:12

**alginic** 53:10

**allowance** 42:7 44:5,9,13,19,25

**allowing** 30:5

**aluminum** 53:10

**amount** 7:17 9:18 10:4 11:15,17 12:1,6,19,25 13:19, 20 32:17,20 35:17 39:6,10 41:14,16 42:4,9,16,20 44:22

**amounts** 41:7,11

**analyzing** 56:7

**and/or** 53:13

**anticipate** 45:19,24 46:10,25 47:5

**anticipates** 14:18

**anticipation** 47:3,4

**antioxidants** 53:21

**appearing** 49:22

**appears** 18:16 24:4

**application** 15:1

**approximately** 13:14 55:21

**approximation** 44:2

**arrow** 9:21

**art** 17:11 18:8,15, 21 19:14 20:20,22 45:22 46:24

**article** 7:5 13:13 50:19,20 54:5,13,16 55:1,16,21

**articles** 50:3

**at-risk** 35:7

**attached** 34:2

**attaching** 51:5

**attention** 35:6 51:21 52:2 54:24

**authors** 40:2

**authors'** 56:6

**average** 13:23 54:22

**aware** 9:24 10:14 50:14

**B**

**B-A-U-R** 4:25

**B3** 6:7

**back** 15:3 46:4 48:19

**background** 6:21

**based** 16:24 17:3 22:19 23:2 26:17 40:4 44:1,15 56:6

**basic** 43:18

**Baur** 4:2,21,25 48:9

**beginning** 53:23

**bell-shape** 10:3

**bell-shaped** 9:14 10:9



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0017

**bind** 34:12,16 37:16 50:9
**binding** 35:24 37:18 38:1
**binds** 33:23 34:8 35:21 37:8,13 38:6 50:15,21,22
**bioavailability** 31:19,25
**bioavailable** 12:8
**biochemistry** 18:10
**biological** 8:21 9:1,9
**biology** 18:10
**biosynthesis** 12:18,20 15:7,14,21 16:2,13,18 27:1 34:2
**bit** 12:6 41:6
**black** 43:14
**body** 33:16,19 34:19,22 43:16
**bond** 37:19 50:25 51:16
**bonded** 33:18
**book** 47:13
**bottom** 9:21 23:11 55:19
**bound** 13:5,9 33:13,15
**break** 36:24 37:2 48:1
**broadly** 19:11
**buffered** 53:12
**buffering** 53:9
**butter** 53:3

C

**calculate** 42:11, 13 43:25 44:12
**calculating** 41:21 43:24 45:2
**calling** 48:10
**Canto** 25:22 26:17 27:13 28:9, 17,20 31:11
**carboxymethyl** 52:25
**carefully** 6:7
**carrier** 23:24 24:4,12,17,25 25:3, 5,10
**carriers** 51:20 52:5,22
**case** 6:14 20:14 22:15 36:9 37:24
**cases** 35:1,5 54:22
**caused** 22:20
**causing** 30:7,22
**cc's** 43:23 44:23
**cellulose** 52:24, 25 53:1
**change** 47:17
**characterize** 8:7,10
**charge** 9:23
**checked** 14:10
**chemical** 33:19
**chemically** 49:18
**chemicals** 34:15
**chewing** 22:24
**child** 45:23 46:24 47:12,13
**cite** 30:12
**cited** 30:25
**claim** 15:22 17:4 21:23 23:3,12,13, 15,21 45:19,24 46:4,9,12,25 47:5,6
**claims** 14:18 16:21,23 17:5
**clarification** 17:16,25 18:24 19:1,15 21:2 24:2
**clarify** 24:6
**clear** 18:5
**coating** 53:19
**cocoa** 53:3
**College** 4:11
**coloring** 53:18
**column** 11:4 24:14 51:24 52:3,21 54:25 55:3
**compare** 7:8 11:16
**comparison** 12:21
**compatible** 53:14
**complete** 43:17
**completely** 12:7
**complies** 6:2
**components** 35:7 37:17
**composition** 14:22,25 15:20 16:21 17:1,6,20 18:16 19:8,22 20:9, 23 21:11,20 22:4, 16,25 23:21 40:14
**compositions** 53:22
**compound** 35:16
**compounds** 29:14,15
**concentration** 9:6 10:6,7,21 11:6, 22 14:1,5
**concentration-dependent** 10:14
**concentrations** 7:23 54:11
**concluded** 43:13 56:15
**conclusion** 30:20 31:4 56:6
**conclusively** 39:19 40:10
**confident** 19:15
**confirm** 10:25 30:24 38:15
**confused** 46:18
**confusion** 18:21
**consistent** 19:13
**constitute** 19:7
**contained** 16:12 44:19
**content** 22:9
**context** 21:11 40:12
**Continuing** 20:19
**contribute** 12:10,15 15:14
**contributes** 26:10 49:2,13 50:6
**conventional** 7:24
**corn** 52:23 53:5
**corner** 7:11
**correct** 5:16 7:6, 14,18,20,25 8:5 10:18,22 11:12 13:2,3,6,7,9,10,22 14:12,15,23 15:7 16:3 19:19 20:10,15 21:12 22:1 23:9,13, 17,22 25:13,14,17, 22 26:2,18 27:9,14, 18,24 28:3,4,7,8,11, 12,14,18,19,21,22, 25 29:4,12,13,17, 18,23,24 30:12,13, 16,17 31:1,2,9,10, 12,13,15,16 32:14 35:13 36:14 38:12, 21 39:3,7,8,11,12, 14,15 40:18 41:8,12 42:17,18,21,22,24 43:1,9,10,11 45:3,4, 7,8,11,13,16,20 47:1 49:7 50:7,17 51:18 55:5,12,13
**correctly** 6:10 13:17 26:11 46:5
**correlating** 40:7
**cottonseed** 53:4
**Counsel** 9:24
**COURT** 4:7 9:21
**covalent** 37:19 50:25 51:16
**covalently** 33:18,22 34:2 38:1 51:5,12
**cover** 21:14
**covered** 26:24
**covers** 24:20,22 31:6
**cow's** 13:15 55:22
**cows** 8:21
**create** 34:8,12 38:6 50:15
**cross-examination** 48:13



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0018

**crossed** 22:21
**crosses** 18:5
**curable** 32:7
**cured** 32:16 33:10
**curve** 9:14 10:3,9

D

**daily** 32:21,24 33:2,9 41:7,11,16 42:6 43:15 44:5,9, 12,19,24
**Dartmouth** 4:11
**data** 12:24 13:13 14:8 15:10 26:17 28:5,13,20 29:2,21 30:14 44:3 54:21 55:15,20 56:7
**date** 7:7,10
**day** 9:17 21:5
**de** 11:12 12:20
**declaration** 5:7, 16,24 6:1 8:5 13:12 15:17 16:9 18:4,7 23:5 26:7 27:8,11 30:1 31:1,4,18 32:5 35:1 38:11,13 39:1 43:5 48:10,23 55:18
**decreased** 40:24
**define** 8:1 16:25 18:15
**defined** 11:5 19:11 22:12
**definition** 8:12 14:25 15:1,3 16:24 17:8 18:14 19:23 20:20 21:4,7 23:24 24:1,3,7,24 25:2,8
**definitive** 30:5
**degradation** 38:2
**degree** 54:21
**demonstration** 30:5
**depend** 21:4 31:25
**dependent** 17:4,5 21:23 23:3
**depends** 23:12
**deposition** 19:3 56:15
**derivatives** 52:24
**derived** 30:14
**describe** 11:7
**design** 39:19
**detect** 6:20 37:25 49:17,22 51:3
**detectable** 6:15
**detrimental** 51:12,14
**diet** 27:24 35:3,5 36:15 38:20 40:13 43:18
**dietary** 40:5
**difference** 8:8 9:18 49:17
**diluent** 24:18
**direct** 34:21 51:21 52:2 54:24
**disappear** 51:7
**disclose** 39:13
**disclosed** 14:21 15:4
**discloses** 45:15
**disclosure** 42:24
**disclosures** 45:19
**discusses** 39:2 45:16
**discussing** 54:6
**discussion** 10:1 24:11 51:19,20,24
**disease** 32:7,13
**distinction** 36:10
**diverted** 12:19
**document** 5:4, 18 21:8
**documented** 6:8
**documents** 5:1 25:15 27:12 49:12 50:5
**dogs** 45:16 54:5
**dosing** 30:5
**doubt** 6:22,25
**drinking** 29:8 45:23 46:24
**drunk** 47:12
**duly** 4:3

E

**earlier** 37:20 41:6 48:22 50:8 51:20,23 54:10
**effectiveness** 36:1
**elements** 19:22
**Elysium** 4:15
**employed** 53:14
**emulsifiers** 53:17
**end** 38:21 43:19 51:24
**ended** 49:24
**enriched** 35:14
**equivalents** 13:14 55:22
**error** 6:16,18
**esters** 53:7
**et al** 15:19
**ethyl** 52:25 53:8, 11
**evidence** 32:3 34:21
**EXAMINATION** 4:18 48:6
**examined** 4:4
**examples** 24:17, 22 26:20 34:10 52:4,21
**exceptions** 21:18
**excipient** 24:19
**excipients** 53:2
**exclude** 24:8,24 25:2
**excludes** 24:7
**excluding** 13:15 55:22
**excuse** 29:15,19
**excused** 56:14
**Exhibit** 5:2,6,10, 15,20 7:5,10 13:2 14:15 25:16,21 26:1 27:17 28:9,23 38:10,14,17,19 39:2,5,13 40:17,20 42:15,23 43:11 45:5,9 48:11 50:19 51:22 54:9
**exist** 34:15,19
**existed** 34:18
**expect** 9:17 12:5
**expected** 11:16
**explain** 49:11 50:25
**extent** 34:18 49:12 52:9

F

**face** 7:9
**fact** 5:15 13:8 39:13 42:23
**fair** 12:20,23
**familiar** 5:4,13,22 25:19,24 26:4 38:17,23
**fat** 22:8
**fed** 28:3 29:3 54:5
**feed** 48:14
**feeding** 45:16
**field** 18:11
**figure** 30:13,15
**filler** 24:18
**finally** 5:10
**find** 17:14 21:6 23:5,25 24:14,23 25:1 34:16 43:4 54:21 56:2
**fine** 9:25 29:7
**fit** 21:3
**flavor** 53:20
**focus** 43:5
**Focusing** 15:3
**Foley** 4:14
**food** 17:4,5 19:12 21:10,14,19,24 22:1,12
**foods** 40:25
**forgotten** 5:18
**form** 6:7 9:4 10:12 19:25 20:24 21:15 22:17 31:25 33:10 34:20 36:3 39:25 42:25 44:7,14 45:12 46:13 47:7,15 49:21
**forms** 23:16 32:6



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0019

**formulation** 23:16,19 24:24 25:2,4
**formulations** 19:9,18 53:15
**found** 11:17 29:8 31:11,14 54:12
**Foundation** 17:13,22 18:18 20:1 22:18
**free** 37:24 51:3
**fresh** 40:22 42:2,5
**front** 7:8 14:14 27:8
**full** 4:23 39:16 55:4

G

**gave** 5:1,6 29:11 38:10,19
**gelatin** 53:2
**general** 17:19
**generally** 12:1, 17 19:21 20:2
**give** 5:18,19 21:21 25:15 33:17 34:1,17 38:9 44:2,17 52:19 54:2
**glass** 45:23 46:25
**glucose** 52:6,23
**glycerin** 53:6
**glycol** 53:6,7
**glycols** 53:5
**Goldberger** 5:11 13:1 14:15,21 15:4,19 16:18 36:20 43:8 45:5,9,15 54:5
**Gong** 26:2,18 27:13 28:23,24 29:2,21 31:14
**good** 4:21,22 11:20 34:17 46:6
**grams** 40:22 42:1,5
**great** 31:19
**greater** 31:20
**guess** 8:10 24:5 49:8
**gum** 22:24

H

**happen** 37:24
**hard** 25:7
**harm** 20:4,5 22:20
**harmful** 22:14,22
**He'll** 4:9
**head** 26:23 33:1
**Health** 4:15
**heard** 17:16 19:9, 17
**heavier** 49:15
**helps** 34:4
**high** 36:20
**higher** 12:7 13:20
**Hoag** 4:15
**House** 7:24
**households** 40:21
**humans** 19:19
**hydroxide** 53:9, 10
**hypothesis** 39:20
**hypothetical** 51:10

I

**i.e** 18:9
**i.e.** 32:8
**identical** 49:18
**identification** 45:6,10
**identifies** 23:15
**II** 30:3,12,15 49:9, 12,15,19 50:4
**impact** 9:2 10:10 35:25
**important** 36:17
**improvement** 35:5
**inactivate** 34:23 51:17
**inactivated** 33:20
**inactivating** 34:4,9,13 38:7 50:15 51:11
**Incidence** 38:21
**include** 19:11 36:17,22 52:5,22
**includes** 29:2
**including** 15:14 30:3
**incorporated** 30:6,21 31:8
**incorporating** 30:4
**increase** 16:16 26:25 30:7,22
**increased** 40:24
**increases** 15:21 16:13
**increasing** 15:6 16:2,17
**independently** 14:10
**Indicating** 37:11
**indirectly** 30:8, 22
**individuals** 9:14,16
**infer** 44:15
**information** 31:7,8 39:6,10 42:16,19
**ingredient** 15:6 16:2 28:3 29:11 39:23 40:13,14
**ingredients** 39:18 40:12
**injection** 19:10, 19
**insomnia** 47:14
**instance** 35:15
**instruments** 6:16,18,19
**intended** 21:7
**interfere** 19:2
**interpret** 17:15
**interpreted** 17:3 20:3
**intravenous** 19:10,18
**IPR** 5:2,16
**isolation** 36:21
**isotonic** 53:11
**isotopes** 30:4 49:15,16
**issue** 7:10
**issued** 7:6,14 27:18

J

**Jamie** 4:10
**Jeremy** 4:14
**John** 4:12
**Joseph** 4:2,25

K

**kilogram** 43:16 44:24
**kind** 36:10
**kinds** 36:7

L

**lab** 30:23
**labeled** 49:21
**labels** 49:22
**lactose** 52:6,22 54:3
**language** 43:6 46:19 52:10
**laurate** 53:8
**lauryl** 53:17
**lawyer** 47:2
**left-hand** 11:4
**legal** 8:12
**level** 6:9,13,14,21
**levels** 8:8,16
**limitations** 22:6
**liquid** 24:18,21
**list** 11:10 38:14
**living** 8:24 9:12
**long** 33:15
**longer** 51:13 52:11
**lot** 51:6
**lowest** 14:1,5
**lubricants** 53:17
**Lucia** 4:10,20 7:21 9:8 10:2,16 11:24 12:13 15:11 16:7 17:18 18:2,25 19:5,16 20:7,13,18



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0020

21:9,17 22:23 27:21 32:23 34:6,24 36:6, 23 37:1 40:11 41:22 43:2 44:11,21 45:14 46:2,17 47:9,18,23 48:14,19 52:9,15 55:4 56:13

**M**

**made** 36:10 40:5 51:6
**magnesium** 53:9,18
**make** 24:24 25:2 46:5 50:12 51:13
**makes** 16:10
**making** 31:4
**malt** 53:2
**mannitol** 53:7
**marked** 5:2
**mass** 38:3 49:16 51:7
**material** 24:19
**materials** 52:4, 21
**matter** 22:8,11
**meaning** 17:9
**means** 35:12 40:13
**meant** 6:14,24 17:2 51:9
**measure** 8:23 9:12 10:20 37:24
**measured** 10:5, 11,17 13:22
**measuring** 11:8
**meat** 35:4,18,21, 25 36:11,13,17 37:5,8 39:7,17 40:6, 22 42:2,5,10,13,20
**meats** 36:8
**meeting** 32:21
**memory** 21:22
**mentioned** 9:2 10:3 37:19 50:3,18
**mentions** 50:20
**met** 33:8
**metabolism** 44:16
**metabolite** 55:8
**mice** 27:23 28:2 29:3,11
**mid-2000s** 18:9
**milk** 6:9 7:18,24, 25 8:4,9,17,20 9:3, 10 10:5,21 11:15,23 12:2 13:1,5,9,15,21 14:1,6,21 15:4,6,13 16:1,12,13,20 20:22 21:25 22:1,3,9,11, 15 28:3,7,18,21 29:11,23 35:3 36:17 37:12,13,17 38:1,6 39:11,17 40:6,21 41:4,15 42:12,17 43:14,16,23 44:23 45:16,23 46:25 47:11,14 50:15,21 51:3,11 53:25 54:4, 12,15 55:23
**mind** 36:23
**minimum** 32:21 33:9
**minute** 10:24
**minutes** 47:19 56:10
**mix** 24:22
**mixed** 25:6,9
**mixture** 35:15
**Mm-hmm** 5:9
**modification** 35:3 36:16
**modifications** 40:5,7
**modifying** 51:12
**molecule** 12:21, 22 13:5,9 20:4,8 24:23 25:9 32:8 33:8,13,14,16 34:18,22 35:12,25 37:8,14 38:6 49:17, 23 50:14,21 51:4
**molecules** 11:7 13:25 25:6 30:7,21 31:8 32:18 33:3,21 34:8,12,14,16 35:13,15,21 41:8 44:18 50:9
**moles** 44:17
**moment** 21:21 29:6
**morning** 4:21,22

**N**

**NAD** 12:8,18,20 15:14 16:13 26:25 34:2,5 41:7 46:8,20 47:12 49:22,25
**NAD+** 10:18 11:5, 11 13:24 15:7,21 16:2,18 26:10 30:7, 21 31:8 32:8,17 35:12 45:11 49:2,13 50:6 55:8
**necessarily** 15:20 51:17
**needed** 43:17
**niacin** 13:14 44:10,20 55:22
**nicotinamide** 6:6,13,20 7:1,17,23 8:8,16 9:3 10:5,7,10 11:17 12:2,17,22,25 13:4,16,20,21 14:3, 4,22 15:5,15 16:1, 11,15 20:15 23:21 25:7,11 26:9 27:23 28:1,6,14,16,21 29:3,10,16,18,19,22 31:21 32:9,10 33:5, 22 34:7,23 35:18, 20,24 36:1 37:7,13, 16,25 38:5 39:7,10, 14 41:3,15,17 42:1, 5,7,9,16,20,24 43:22 44:5,9,13,18, 23,25 45:6 49:1,12, 14,21,24 50:5 51:3, 6,9 54:16 55:8,24
**nicotinic** 14:3,5 31:20 32:9,10 33:5
**noise** 6:21
**non-toxic** 53:14
**normal** 8:21
**note** 55:19
**novo** 11:12 12:20
**NR** 6:7 13:16 15:5, 20 30:4,6,20 31:7, 19,25 50:9,15,21,22 51:17 54:11,19 55:8,11,23
**NR-CONTAINING** 23:16
**number** 17:4 44:17
**numbers** 14:11

**O**

**objection** 7:19 9:4 10:12 11:19 12:3 15:8 16:4 17:12,21 18:18 19:4,25 20:12,17,24 21:15 22:17 27:19 32:19 33:24 34:20 36:3 39:25 41:18 42:25 44:7,14 45:12,25 46:13 47:7,15 52:9,15
**obvious** 33:25
**occurs** 37:19
**oil** 53:4,5
**oils** 53:3
**oleate** 53:8
**olive** 53:5
**operates** 11:12
**opinion** 14:17,20 15:5 16:3,20 17:2 18:8,19 21:10 22:1 23:1 24:3 31:24 32:16 36:7 40:4
**oral** 15:19,21 27:1
**orally** 26:10 30:6, 20 31:19 32:1 49:1, 13 50:1,6
**ordinarily** 17:16
**ordinary** 17:9,10 18:8,15 20:20,21
**organic** 7:24
**organism** 8:24
**organisms** 9:12
**overview** 23:8
**owner** 4:11,13

**P**

**papers** 26:25 40:3
**paragraph** 5:25 6:6 8:4 13:11 15:16, 18 16:8 18:3,6 23:4, 8,20 26:6,9,12 27:13 29:25 31:17 32:4,6 34:25 36:16 37:3,6 38:25 39:1 40:16 43:3,6 48:12, 17,22,25 49:6,9 50:4 55:1,2,4,19
**parameter** 9:11
**paraphrasing** 40:2



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0021

**part** 28:18 40:20 46:20 56:2
**patent** 4:10,12 5:3 7:6,8,9,14 14:18 15:1 16:22,23,24 17:1,3 18:17 21:7, 12,20 22:4,16 23:9 24:4,12,15,16 25:13 27:18 45:19,24 47:1 51:20,22,25 52:11
**pathway** 11:12 34:1
**peanut** 53:4
**pellagra** 32:14, 16 33:9 35:5 36:2,8, 15 38:11,21 40:8,23
**people** 17:24 18:20 40:6
**percent** 13:14 55:21
**perfuming** 53:20
**person** 17:10 18:8,15 20:20,21 22:14
**petitioner** 4:15
**ph** 53:12
**Ph.d.** 4:2 18:10
**pharmaceutical** 14:22,24,25 16:21, 25 17:6,20 18:16 19:7,22 20:9,23 21:11,20 22:4,16,25 23:20 40:14
**pharmaceutically** 24:17
**phosphate** 34:1,3
**phrase** 39:24
**pill** 35:16
**pint** 40:21 41:4,15
**plain** 17:9
**point** 11:2
**pointing** 55:2
**polyanhydrides** 53:13
**polycarbonates** 53:13
**polyesters** 53:12
**polyethylene** 53:7
**polyols** 53:6
**pool** 49:25
**population** 9:13
**populations** 35:8
**potato** 52:24
**powdered** 53:1
**precisely** 9:15
**precursor** 11:5, 11 13:25 32:7,17 33:3,8,13 35:12 41:8 51:10
**precursors** 10:18 14:3 15:13 35:2,11 41:12
**present** 6:8 9:7 13:15,16 25:6 37:7, 25 41:4 42:1 43:23 53:21 54:4 55:23
**presented** 13:13 26:17 54:22 55:20
**preservatives** 53:20
**presume** 34:14 37:21,22 50:24 54:23
**prevent** 35:4 36:8
**prevention** 38:11 40:8
**preventive** 43:15
**primarily** 6:23
**primary** 32:6 35:7
**prior** 45:22 46:24
**process** 33:20
**products** 38:3
**proof** 47:11
**proportional** 9:6
**propylene** 53:6
**protection** 43:17
**protein** 12:18
**prove** 15:9 32:3
**proved** 49:23
**proven** 16:6
**provide** 8:12 24:1
**provided** 15:1 16:24
**provision** 32:7
**publish** 7:13
**published** 7:6, 17 27:17 28:10,24
**pull** 50:20
**purified** 35:2,11
**purpose** 36:18 51:10
**purposes** 27:8, 11 31:3
**pyrogen-free** 53:10

**Q**

**qualified** 20:22
**qualifies** 16:20 22:25
**qualify** 21:19,24 22:3 25:9
**quality** 35:6
**quantifiable** 55:9,11
**quantified** 54:19
**quantify** 42:9
**quantity** 36:21
**question** 21:1 46:16
**questioning** 19:4
**questions** 47:24 48:12,22 49:4 50:8 54:11,13 56:12,13
**quick** 36:23
**quote** 38:20,21 43:13,19

**R**

**random** 9:13
**range** 8:22
**rare** 37:23
**RDA** 41:20
**reaction** 34:4,9, 13 38:7 50:16
**read** 4:8,9 6:10 13:12,17 25:8 26:11 27:3 52:13
**reading** 41:21
**readings** 6:16,18
**real** 6:23
**realtime** 9:23
**reason** 10:15 16:15 23:2
**recall** 37:10 48:11,21 50:9 51:23 54:13
**receiving** 20:5 40:21
**recently** 26:23
**recess** 36:25 47:22 48:4,18 56:11
**recited** 23:3
**recites** 21:23 24:16
**reciting** 17:4,5
**recognize** 33:19
**recommendation** 35:7 36:22
**recommended** 41:7,11,16 42:6 44:4,8,19,24
**record** 4:24 10:1 47:19 48:3 52:12
**red** 36:13
**redirect** 48:2
**reduced** 40:23
**refer** 36:16 38:10 46:4 49:9
**reference** 5:11 8:15 10:17,24 12:5, 12 13:1 14:6,15,17, 21 16:18 25:17,19, 22,24 26:2,4 27:16, 17,22 28:2,6,10,13, 17,24 29:2,9,22 31:6,9,12,14 37:6, 15 38:12,15,23 41:21 42:9 43:8 44:1,4 45:5,10,15, 18,22 46:24
**referenced** 49:5
**references** 27:7,14 38:9 49:20
**referred** 5:20 25:17,22 26:2 38:20
**referring** 5:11 7:2 10:8 23:19 25:11 32:13
**reflect** 52:10
**Relation** 38:20
**relative** 11:22



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0022

**release** 53:19
**released** 33:16
**Relevance** 7:19 16:4 17:12,21 20:1 22:18 27:19
**relevant** 18:9
**rely** 27:6
**relying** 27:12 30:19 31:3
**remainder** 13:16 55:23
**remember** 29:5
**remind** 24:10
**repeat** 9:18
**report** 8:3 39:6,9 42:15,19 48:16
**reported** 7:3 8:16,22 10:22 11:15 40:17 43:8 44:3,4
**REPORTER** 4:7 9:21
**reports** 7:22 13:4,8 27:22
**require** 16:14
**required** 15:22 46:8
**requirement** 32:22 33:9
**requirements** 32:24 33:2
**requiring** 21:2
**respect** 19:1
**rest** 46:19
**results** 7:3 8:3 11:4 27:23 43:8 56:4
**return** 54:8
**returning** 53:23
**revealed** 40:21
**review** 5:8 26:24 27:3,4,5,7
**reviewed** 40:3
**riboside** 6:6,13, 20 7:1,17,23 8:9,16 9:3 10:5,7,11 11:17 12:2,25 13:5,21 14:4,22 15:5 16:1, 12,15 20:15 23:21 25:7,12 26:9 27:24 28:1,7,14,17,21 29:3,10,18,20,23 32:10 33:22 34:7,23 35:18,20,24 37:7, 13,16,25 38:6 39:7, 11,14 41:3,15,17 42:1,5,7,10,17,20, 24 43:22 44:5,9,13, 18,23,25 45:7 49:1, 13,14,21,24 50:5 51:4,6,9 54:16
**riboside's** 36:1
**rich** 35:3
**right-hand** 7:11 55:3
**Ringer's** 53:11
**risk** 40:23,24
**robustly** 6:15
**Rock** 7:24
**route** 29:5
**running** 19:3

**S**

**safflower** 53:4
**saline** 53:11
**sample** 54:15
**sampled** 54:12
**samples** 9:7,18 10:11,21 11:16,18 54:19 55:7,12,14
**sampling** 9:13
**scope** 18:19
**scroll** 9:22
**secure** 43:17
**sentence** 6:5 11:5 15:18 16:10 18:6 26:8,16 29:25 30:11 31:18 32:5 34:25 39:17 40:16 48:25 49:6,8 50:4 52:4,11,14,20 56:5
**serve** 52:5,22
**sesame** 53:4
**show** 13:13 55:21
**showed** 26:25
**shown** 55:7,15
**sic** 23:12
**sign** 4:8,9
**signal** 6:23 51:7
**similar** 18:11 33:6
**Similarly** 41:25
**skill** 17:10 18:8, 15,21 19:14 20:20, 21
**skim** 7:24,25 43:16
**small** 12:19
**sodium** 52:25 53:17
**solid** 24:18,21
**solution** 53:11
**solutions** 53:12
**solvent-encapsulating** 24:19
**sorbitol** 53:7
**soybean** 53:5
**spanning** 43:4
**speaking** 19:21
**specific** 33:2
**specifically** 7:2 14:20 21:25 23:12 27:12 39:5 43:5
**spectrometer** 49:16 51:7
**spectrum** 38:3
**spending** 12:11
**spills** 18:4
**spoiled** 22:13,15, 20
**spot** 11:2
**stable** 30:4 49:15, 16
**starch** 52:23,24
**starches** 52:23
**start** 9:22
**starts** 11:5
**state** 4:23 6:6 15:18 23:15 26:9 30:2 40:10
**stated** 41:10
**statement** 15:24 26:16
**statements** 16:11
**states** 13:13 32:6 35:1 55:20
**stating** 52:15
**stay** 37:3
**stearate** 53:18
**step** 30:4
**Stipulations** 4:7
**strange** 39:24
**studies** 26:19,21 30:2,11,18,19,23 36:11,19 49:5
**study** 39:19 40:17
**subject** 14:9 20:5 22:22
**subjective** 8:12
**submitted** 5:7, 16
**substances** 53:14
**substantial** 6:9, 12
**substantially** 40:23
**sucrose** 52:6,23
**sufficient** 35:4 36:8
**sugar** 54:4
**sugars** 52:5,22 53:24
**suitable** 17:7 19:10,18 42:8
**sulfate** 53:18
**supplement** 43:18
**supplying** 27:23
**support** 21:6
**suppository** 53:3
**surprise** 8:14
**surprised** 8:24
**suspected** 39:18
**sweetening** 53:19
**sworn** 4:3
**symptomatic** 35:1
**synthesis** 12:8, 19 26:10 46:8,20 49:2,13 50:6
**synthesize** 32:8 47:12



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0023

**T**

**table** 55:7,15,16
**taking** 22:14
**talc** 53:2
**talk** 23:11 40:17 46:20
**talked** 37:5 41:6
**talking** 14:2 21:5 43:7
**teaches** 15:19
**term** 17:10,14,17, 20 18:1,22 19:22,24 23:25
**terms** 12:9,14 19:6
**test** 39:19
**tested** 54:15,20 55:12,15
**testified** 4:5
**testimony** 50:13
**thing** 37:23 51:2
**things** 8:23 17:24 18:23 19:11
**Thinking** 21:25
**threshold** 6:22, 25
**time** 7:16 12:11 40:9
**timeframe** 18:9
**tissue** 49:25
**today** 35:2 48:22 50:8 51:21,24 54:6, 10
**tongue** 43:14
**top** 26:23 33:1 39:16 55:2
**total** 44:10,12
**tragacanth** 53:2
**Trammell** 5:21 7:3,5,13,16,22 8:15 10:17 11:14 12:24 13:4,12 30:3,12,15 31:6 37:15 41:21 44:1,4 49:9,12,15, 19 50:4,19 54:8,16 55:20 56:2
**treat** 35:5 36:1,8
**treated** 35:2
**treating** 36:15
**treatment** 20:6
**true** 10:23 46:9 54:23 55:14
**Trustees** 4:11
**truth** 4:4
**tryptophan** 10:21 11:9,11,15,22 12:6,7,18,21 13:15 14:4 15:15 32:9 33:7 55:22
**Tummala** 25:17 26:17 27:13,16,22 28:2,5 31:9
**turn** 5:24 26:6 32:4 38:25 43:3 48:9
**types** 8:4,9,17 11:7
**typical** 14:2
**typically** 51:8

**U**

**ultimately** 30:6, 21
**understand** 17:9 46:23 50:12 52:17
**understanding** 47:3
**universal** 19:23
**unusual** 51:2
**upper** 7:10

**V**

**vague** 17:15 24:1
**values** 9:15 10:4
**variability** 8:22 9:1,9
**vary** 9:7
**verify** 21:21
**view** 17:19 45:18
**vitamin** 6:7 11:6 51:10,15

**W**

**water** 29:9,16 53:11
**waxes** 53:3
**weight** 43:16
**Wetting** 53:16
**word** 8:11
**work** 40:4
**working** 48:15
**works** 47:3
**written** 46:9
**wrote** 26:24 27:2, 4,5

**Y**

**Younkin** 4:9,14 7:19 9:4,19,25 10:12 11:19 12:3 15:8 16:4 17:12,21 18:18 19:2,25 20:12,17,24 21:15 22:17 27:19 32:19 33:24 34:20 36:3 39:25 41:18 42:25 44:7,14 45:12,25 46:13,15 47:7,15, 21,25 48:8,16,20 52:13,17,18 55:5,6 56:9,12



Elysium v. Dartmouth - IPR2017-01795
PO_DART086_2003-0024